

# A global genetic diversity analysis of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* the Panama disease pathogen of banana

Nadia Ordóñez R.



A global genetic diversity analysis of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense*  
the Panama disease pathogen of banana



Nadia Ordóñez R. 2018





## Propositions

1. A multiple marker analysis of the pathogen *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* combined with vegetative compatibility characterization is the most efficient strategy for revealing its population structure.  
(this thesis)
2. The current nomenclature of races in *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* is inadequate and hence obsolete.  
(this thesis)
3. The possibility of off-target alterations (Baltimore et al., 2015 *Science* 348, 36-38) should not limit the application of CRISPR genomic engineering technology in plants or even humans.
4. Computer vision recognition built on last century images risks to recreate previous gender biases into robots (Zhao et al., 2017, In *Proceedings of the Conference on Empirical Methods in Natural Language Processing*, Denmark, 2979-2989).
5. The only justification for an army to exist nowadays is a response to senseless hostility where dialog is not feasible.
6. Science only contributes to human progress if combined with business ideas and humanity.

Propositions belonging to the PhD thesis, entitled:

A global genetic diversity analysis of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense*, the Panama disease pathogen of banana

Nadía Ordóñez R.

Wageningen, 16 October 2018



**A global genetic diversity analysis  
of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense*  
the Panama disease pathogen of banana**

**Nadia Ordóñez R.**

**Thesis committee****Promotor**

Prof. Dr G.H.J. Kema  
Special Professor Tropical Phytopathology  
Wageningen University & Research

**Co-promotors**

Dr M.F. Seidl  
Assistant Professor at the Laboratory of Phytopathology  
Wageningen University & Research

Dr H.J.G. Meijer  
Post Doc at Wageningen Plant Research  
Wageningen University & Research

**Other members**

Prof. Dr A. di Pietro, University of Córdoba, Spain  
Prof. Dr A.F.J.M. van den Ackerveken, Utrecht University  
Prof. Dr M.E. Schranz, Wageningen University & Research  
Dr J.J. Stoorvogel, Wageningen University & Research

This research was conducted under auspices of the Graduate School Experimental Plant Sciences (EPS).



**A global genetic diversity analysis  
of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense*  
the Panama disease pathogen of banana**

**Nadia Ordóñez R.**

**Thesis**

submitted in fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of doctor  
at Wageningen University  
by the authority of the Rector Magnificus,  
Prof. Dr A.P.J. Mol,  
in the presence of the  
Thesis Committee appointed by the Academic Board  
to be defended in public  
on Tuesday 16 October 2018  
at 4 p.m. in the Aula.

Nadia Ordóñez R.

A global genetic diversity analysis of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense*, the Panama disease pathogen of banana,

156 pages.

PhD thesis, Wageningen University, Wageningen, the Netherlands (2018)

With references, with summaries in English, Spanish and Dutch

ISBN 978-94-6343-298-6

DOI <https://doi.org/10.18174/453455>

## Contents

<b>Chapter 1</b>	General introduction	7
<b>Chapter 2</b>	Worse comes to worst: Bananas and Panama disease – when plant and pathogen clones meet	25
<b>Chapter 3</b>	A Loop-Mediated Isothermal Amplification assay based on unique markers derived from genotyping by sequencing data for rapid <i>in-plant</i> diagnosis of <i>Fusarium oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i> tropical race 4 in banana	37
<b>Chapter 4</b>	The phylogeography of the banana <i>Fusarium</i> wilt pathogen <i>Fusarium oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	59
<b>Chapter 5</b>	Unveiling the pathogenicity of the widest array of genetically diverse <i>Fusarium oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i> isolates on ‘Gros Michel’ and ‘Grand Naine’ banana cultivars	101
<b>Chapter 6</b>	General discussion	121
<b>Summaries</b>		141
<b>Acknowledgements</b>		147
<b>About the author</b>		151
<b>List of publications</b>		152
<b>Education statement of the Graduate School</b>		154
<b>Experimental Plant Sciences</b>		

“Whatever you do will be insignificant, but it is very important that you do it.”

— Mahatma Gandhi



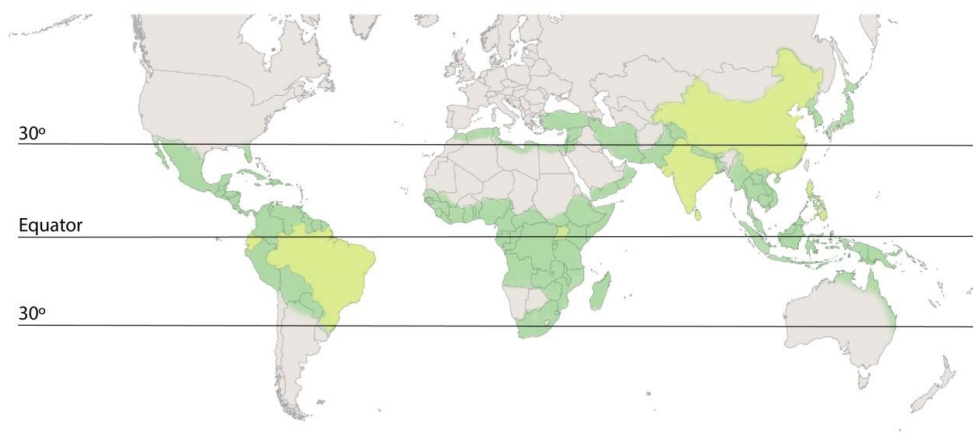
# CHAPTER 1

## General introduction



## BANANAS: IMPORTANCE, ORIGIN AND FUNGAL DISEASES

Bananas are an essential staple food for developing countries, particularly in Africa where the consumption of banana is higher than in Asia and Latin America, and generates substantial economic income for small and large producers (Frison & Sharrock, 1998). As staple food with a high carbohydrate content (Pareek, 2016), bananas are an important calorie source in the diet of over 500 million inhabitants in banana producing countries (Aurore et al., 2009). Bananas are not only eaten raw as dessert or sweet bananas, but also cooked such as plantains and cooking bananas. Additionally, they are used as raw materials in diverse regional products, for instance in beer, juice or flour production (Aurore et al., 2009; Ekesa et al., 2012). Equally important, bananas are a cash crop for small farmers that serve domestic markets and for banana producing countries exporting to international markets. Nearly 85% of the total production of bananas is designated to local markets and only 15% enters international markets (FAOSTAT, 2013). In 2014, world banana production reached 78.8 million tonnes, with India contributing with 38% of produced bananas (FruitTrop, 2017). In descending order, India, Uganda, China, The Philippines, Ecuador and Brazil are globally the largest banana producing countries (Fig. 1). Importantly, East Africa is the largest banana-producing and consuming region in Africa, with Uganda having the highest consumption of bananas that may exceed 1.6 kilograms per capita per day (Thornton & Cramer, 2012). Notably, the export trade of bananas is particularly important for The Philippines and several exporting countries in Latin America such as Ecuador, Costa Rica, Guatemala and Colombia (Aurore et al., 2009; Dita et al., 2013; FruitTrop, 2017), where the banana industry influences social and political structures (Jansen, 2006; Koeppel, 2008). In 2016, the volume of global gross banana exports reached a record high of 18.6 million tonnes, with Ecuador contributing with 32% of exported bananas (FruitTrop, 2017).



**Figure 1.** Banana (dessert and plantain types) producing countries worldwide (indicated in green), with India, Uganda, China, The Philippines, Ecuador and Brazil as the top six largest producers (indicated in yellow). Countries listed in FAOSTAT (<http://www.fao.org/faostat/en/#data>).

The modern range of commercially cultivated banana varieties (cultivars) originated in the Indo-Malayan archipelago in Southeast Asia (Heslop-Harrison & Schwarzacher, 2007; Perrier et al., 2011), where domestication started around 7,000 years ago (D'Hont et al., 2012). The domestication from wild to edible, hence seedless, bananas involved natural hybridizations between diverse species and subspecies, facilitated by human transportation of plants, as well as parthenocarpy, a phenomenon where fertile diploid bananas develop seedless fruits (D'Hont et al., 2012; Heslop-Harrison & Schwarzacher, 2007; Perrier et al., 2011). From Southeast Asia, bananas were eventually transported to Africa by early human migration, and later to America during the colonization (D'Hont et al., 2012; Marin et al., 1998; Perrier et al., 2011; Robinson & Saucó, 2010), where multinational companies contributed to building “banana republic” empires across Central and South America (Jansen, 2006; Koepfel, 2008). Currently, bananas are globally cultivated in areas located around 30° North and South of the Equator, under tropical and subtropical conditions that have sufficient rainfall or irrigation (Fig. 1).

Edible bananas are predominantly related to the *Musa* section in the genus *Musa* (family Musaceae, order Zingiberales) (Häkkinen, 2013). These edible bananas are diploid, triploid or tetraploid sterile hybrids derived from two wild seedy species, *Musa acuminata* alone or from hybridization with *Musa balbisiana* (D'Hont et al., 2012; Heslop-Harrison & Schwarzacher, 2007; Perrier et al., 2011; Simmonds & Shepherd, 1955). Banana cultivars in the *Musa* section are subdivided into genomic groups based on the relative contribution of *M. acuminata* (A-genome) and *M. balbisiana* (B-genome) to the constitution of the banana cultivar, its ploidy or chromosome number (Robinson & Saucó, 2010). In spite of a rough estimate of 300 distinct edible banana varieties, only a few of them exhibit suitable characteristics for commercial exploitation, such as the sweet banana cultivars ‘Gros Michel’ and ‘Grand Naine’ from the Gros Michel and Cavendish subgroups, respectively (Table 1). These two subgroups belong to the *M. acuminata* triploid hybrids (AAA) genomic group (Robinson & Saucó, 2010). The Cavendish subgroup represents 28% of locally produced bananas and dominates the global banana export trade (~90%). In Africa, East African Highland bananas (AAA) are a relevant group of cultivars for food security and cash crop as they constitute over 80% of produced bananas in Uganda, Kenya, Tanzania, Rwanda, Burundi and the eastern part of Democratic Republic of Congo (Karamura et al., 1998). The plantain subgroup (AAB), triploid hybrids of *M. acuminata* and *M. balbisiana*, is another important subgroup, especially for West Africa, Latin America and the Caribbean, representing 21% of the global banana production (Ploetz, 2015b). The AAB dessert bananas in the subgroups Pome and Silk, are also popular in Latin America, especially in Brazil where the cultivar ‘Prata’ is widely grown for national markets (Dita et al., 2013).

Bananas were traditionally dispersed by vegetative propagation using rhizomes, the “suckers” developing at the base of the plant, and since the 1970s as tissue-culture plantlets. The latter enables the rapid roll-out of pathogen-free germplasm (Dore-Swamy et al., 1983; Gowen et al., 1995). However, the downside of both propagating strategies is massive genetic uniformity that contributed to global monocropping of banana and resulted in one of the largest remaining monocultures, prone to rapidly succumb to pathogen and pest epidemics. The major fungal pathogens of bananas are *Pseudocercospora fijiensis*, causing black leaf streak disease, also known as black Sigatoka, *P. musicola*, causing yellow Sigatoka;

*Colletotrichum musae* causing anthracnose and *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* (Foc), causing Panama disease also known as Fusarium wilt (Ploetz et al., 2015). Important emerging fungal pathogens threatening banana production are *Mycosphaerella eumusae*, causing Eumusae leaf spot in Southern Asia and Nigeria, and *Phyllosticta maculate*, causing freckle in the Eastern hemisphere (Jones, 2009).

**Table 1.** Major banana genomic groups produced for local and export markets.

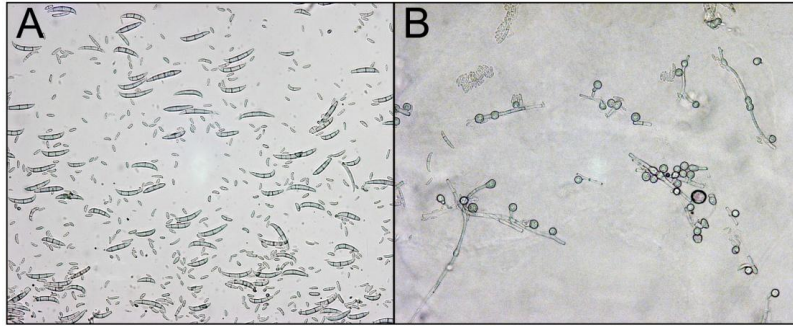
Genomic group	Subgroup	Main cultivars
AAA	Gros Michel	‘Gros Michel’, ‘Cocos’, ‘Highgate’
	Cavendish	‘Grand Naine’, ‘Mons Mari’, ‘Pisang Masak Hijau’, ‘Robusta’, ‘Williams’
	Lujugira	East African Highland bananas: ‘Mpologoma’, ‘Muvubo’, ‘Namunwe’
AAB	Plantain	‘Giant French’, ‘False Horn’, ‘Isla’, ‘Palillo’
	Pome	‘Prata’, ‘Lady Finger’
	Silk	‘Manzano’, ‘Latundan’
ABB	Bluggoe	‘Silver Bluggoe’

### ***FUSARIUM OXYSPORUM* F.SP. *CUBENSE*, THE CAUSAL AGENT OF FUSARIUM WILT OF BANANA**

*Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* (Foc) is an ascomycete belonging to *Fusarium oxysporum* species complex (FOSC) in the *Fusarium* genus (Leslie & Summerell, 2006). This genus includes some of the most notorious plant pathogens that affect several crops worldwide (Chakrabarti, 2013), and also human pathogens causing infections in immune-compromised patients (Nucci & Anaissie, 2002). The term ‘species complex’ for strains in the *Fusarium* genus covers taxonomically closely related strains that cannot confidently be distinguished (Chen et al., 2016; O'Donnell et al., 2013). The FOSC comprises the largest number of plant pathogenic *Fusarium* strains which are among the top-10 of fungal plant pathogens due to their scientific and economic impact (Dean et al., 2012). It also contains many cosmopolitan non-pathogenic saprophytes and endophytes (Geiser et al., 2013; Leslie & Summerell, 2006; Michielse & Rep, 2009; Steinberg et al., 2016), partly recognized as such since their host specificity has not yet been identified (Alabouvette et al., 2009; Steinberg et al., 2016). In terms of genetic diversity, the FOSC is a monophyletic complex comprising phylogenetically diverse filamentous ascomycetes commonly group in four main clades (1, 2, 3 and 4) (Laurence et al., 2014; O'Donnell et al., 1998; O'Donnell et al., 2004). For this species complex, a subgrouping system that is based on pathogenicity features rather than taxonomic or phylogenetic descriptions is widely used (Chakrabarti, 2013; Fourie et al., 2011). In this regard, *formae speciales* (ff.spp.) were adopted to group *F. oxysporum* strains by their pathogenicity on a specific host(s). More than 150 plant pathogenic *F. oxysporum* strains are reported, and *F. oxysporum* strains infecting bananas are referred as *forma specialis* (f.sp.) *cubense* (Leslie & Summerell, 2006; Michielse & Rep, 2009). A morphological distinction among *F. oxysporum* strains causing disease on different hosts is



not possible as they show indistinguishable morphological features. Typical morphological characteristics of *F. oxysporum* strains include the presence of oval, elliptical or kidney-shaped microconidia formed on the hyphae, canoe-shaped macroconidia and smooth or rough walled chlamydospores (Fig. 2) (Leslie & Summerell, 2006).



**Figure 2.** Typical morphological features of *Fusarium oxysporum* strains: the presence of (A) macroconidia, microconidia and (B) chlamydospores.

### Life cycle and disease symptoms

The life cycle of the soil-borne Foc starts with germinating chlamydospores. These are persistent propagules that can survive in the soil for decades (Buddenhagen, 2009). Their adhesion on root hairs of bananas is driven by a variety of chemical signals from the host (Diener, 2012; Guo et al., 2015; Li et al., 2011; Turra et al., 2015). Hyphal penetration occurs through the tip and elongation zone of lateral roots or through natural wounds in secondary root bases after overcoming the plant defense mechanisms (Di Pietro et al., 2001; Di et al., 2016; Li et al., 2011; Perez-Nadales et al., 2014). Henceforward, Foc continues to colonize the root cortex, until it enters and colonizes the xylem vessels in susceptible cultivars, moving upwards with the xylem sap flow (Di Pietro et al., 2003; Guo et al., 2015; Yadeta & Thomma, 2013). Deposition of callose, formation of tyloses and gels, accumulation of phenolics and intense mycelium and microconidia production inside the vascular system block the transport of water and nutrients, consequently causing wilting of the host (Beckman, 2000; Okubara & Paulitz, 2005). Externally, chlorosis of the leaves appears relatively late, often six months after the initial infection (Stover, 1962), and newly emerging leaves are generally shorter and stunted (Fig. 3). No internal or external symptoms are present in the fruit, nevertheless, fruit production is compromised since the plant can die before it sets fruits (Pérez, 2004). Other symptoms are the splitting of the outer leaf sheaths near the soil line, and the red, yellow or brown discoloration of the vascular strands. The latter can be observed in transverse sections of rhizomes, pseudostems and bunch stems (Ghag et al., 2015). Foc reflects the life of a hemibiotroph, with a short biotrophic phase that ultimately leads to the necrotrophic phase, where the host dies and the fungus produces chlamydospores, ready to repeat the disease cycle by infecting the rhizome tissue of suckers or a susceptible host (Chakrabarti, 2013). Additionally, Foc can survive in non-host plants, such as weed, which therefore can be potential sources of inoculum (Hennessy et al., 2005; Salacinas et al., 2018).



**Figure 3.** Typical *Fusarium* wilt symptoms on banana, (A) chlorosis of older leaves, (B) splitting of the outer leaf sheaths near the soil line and (C) internal discoloration of the rhizome.

### Classification

Since Smith (1910) isolated Foc for the first time from wilted banana plants in Cuba, several attempts to classify Foc diversity have been explored with the use of advancing technologies (Baayen et al., 2000; Bentley & Bassam, 1996; Bentley et al., 1995; Bentley et al., 1998; Boehm et al., 1994; Bogale et al., 2006; Fourie et al., 2009; Groenewald et al., 2006; Koenig et al., 1997; O'Donnell et al., 1998). Foc strains were classified into i) races usually based on field observations of pathogenicity towards specific host cultivars (Stover, 1962), ii) on vegetative compatibility, on which fungal isolates are grouped into unique vegetative compatibility groups (VCGs) (Puhalla, 1985) and iii) by modern molecular techniques that better account for genetic variation and thus provide understanding of the phylogenetic relations and evolution of this pathogen (Bentley et al., 1998; Boehm et al., 1994; Fourie et al., 2009; Groenewald et al., 2006; Koenig et al., 1997).

**Races.** Foc isolates are classified into three races based on the specific banana cultivars they can infect (Ploetz, 2015a), race 1 is pathogenic on ‘Gros Michel’ (AAA) and ‘Manzano’ (AAB), race 2 affects Bluggoe (ABB) and other cooking bananas (AAB). Race 4 is subdivided into subtropical (ST4) and tropical race 4 (TR4). ST4 strains infect Cavendish (AAA) cultivars under subtropical or rather unfavorable agronomic conditions, such as waterlogging and drought stress (Molina et al., 2009; Pegg et al., 1995; Visser et al., 2009); while TR4 is highly pathogenic on Cavendish bananas even in the best agronomic settings and therefore considered as the most threatening strain since it can potentially affect approximately 80% of the global current banana exports (Butler, 2013; FAO, 2014; Kupferschmidt, 2012; Ploetz et al., 2015). Moreover, the TR4 strain is pathogenic on varieties that are susceptible to race 1 and 2, as well as other banana cultivars (García-Bastidas et al., 2018; Ploetz, 2015b; Ploetz et al., 2015).

**VCGs.** Vegetative compatibility, also known as heterokaryon compatibility, is controlled by several vegetative (*vic*) loci (termed also heterokaryon, *het* loci), therefore having a multigenic basis. Compatible isolates share a common allele at each *vic* locus enabling them to develop a stable hyphal fusion (heterokaryon formation), and to exchange nuclear material (Correll, 1991; Leslie, 1990; Leslie et al., 2007). As a result, asexual isolates within the same VCG are considered to be clonally related (Leslie & Summerell, 2006; Taylor et al., 1999). In *Fusarium* and other species, the current strategy to identify VCGs begins with the development of *nit* (NO<sub>3</sub>-non-utilizing) mutants from wild type isolates by exposure to a chlorate-amended culture medium. Later, the resulting mutants are characterized by their ability to grow on media containing different nitrogen sources. Lastly, heterokaryon formation is revealed by dense mycelial growth between otherwise sparsely growing mutants on minimal medium among heterokaryon compatible isolates (Leslie & Summerell, 2006; Puhalla, 1985). To date, 24 VCGs are described for *Foc* (Table 2), the highest number of VCGs for any of the *formae speciales* in the FOOSC (Bentley et al., 1995; Katan, 1999; Katan & Di Primo, 1999; Moore et al., 1993; Ploetz, 2015a). VCGs related to each *forma specialis* were assigned a 3-digit numerical code (Katan & Di Primo, 1999; Kistler et al., 1998; Puhalla, 1985). *Foc* strains are designated the code 012 and comprise VCG0120 through 0126 and 0128 through 01224 (Bentley et al., 1995; Katan, 1999; Katan & Di Primo, 1999; Moore et al., 1993; Ploetz, 2015a; Somrith et al., 2011). Furthermore, sometimes isolates from different VCGs show cross compatibility and form stable heterokaryons. Hence, such VCGs are grouped into VCG complexes: 0120/15, 0124/5/8/20 and 01213/16 complexes (Ploetz, 2006). Lately, the VCG01213/16 complex is considered as a single group (01213) composed of genetically similar isolates (Bentley et al., 1998).

**Genetic diversity.** A high level of genetic diversity was identified among reported *Foc* strains using modern molecular technologies, such as electrophoretic karyotyping (Boehm et al., 1994), restriction fragment length polymorphism (Koenig et al., 1997), random amplified polymorphism (Bentley & Bassam, 1996; Bentley et al., 1995), DNA amplified fingerprinting (Bentley et al., 1998), amplified fragment length polymorphisms (Baayen et al., 2000; Bogale et al., 2006; Groenewald et al., 2006), microsatellites or short sequence repeats (Bogale et al., 2006) and DNA sequencing (Bogale et al., 2006; Fourie et al., 2009; O'Donnell et al., 1998). Undoubtedly, molecular techniques are the preferred approach to study *Foc* diversity due to their better resolution, reliability, sensitivity and throughput (Fourie et al., 2011; Lievens et al., 2008). These molecular studies consistently separated *Foc* isolates from global collections into two major clades or groups (clade 1 and 2) of the FOOSC (Table 2), each with five to nine clonal lineages with distinct VCGs. In addition, molecular studies reported that some *Foc* VCGs were more closely related to other pathogenic *F. oxysporum* strains than to each other, suggesting that *Foc* has a polyphyletic origin (Baayen et al., 2000; Koenig et al., 1997; O'Donnell et al., 1998; O'Donnell et al., 2004).

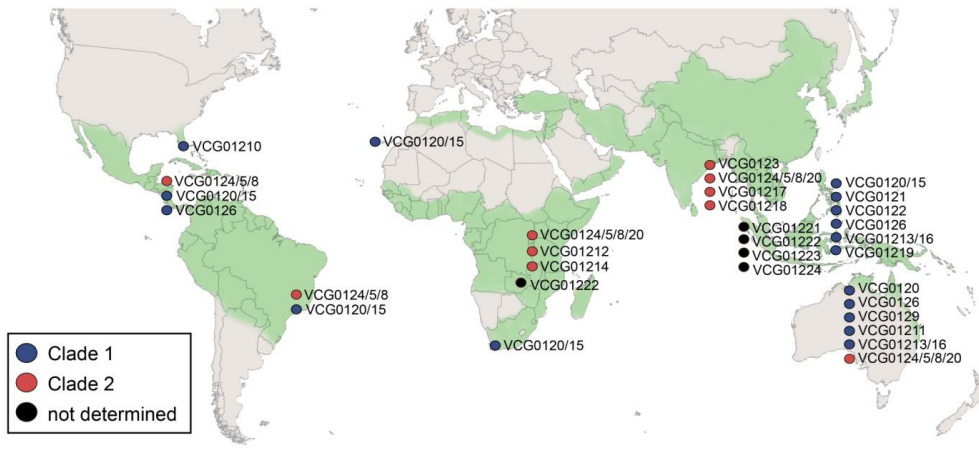
Another significant contribution to genetic studies that modern molecular technologies allow is the genome sequencing of multiple *Fusarium* strains that nowadays are available to the scientific community (<https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/genome/genomes/707>). The genome of a TR4 isolate (II-5: NRRL54006; VCG01213) from Indonesia was sequenced by the Broad Institute, showing a genome size of nearly 46.5 Mb. In addition, the Broad Institute developed genome sequences for *F. oxysporum* strains causing wilt diseases in pea (*f.sp. pisi*), melon

(f.sp. *melonis*), cotton (f.sp. *vasinfectum*), radish (f.sp. *raphani*), cabbage (f.sp. *conglutinans*) and tomato (three races of f.sp. *lycopersici*). Next to the TR4 genome, genomes from a race 1 and 4 isolates were generated by the Beijing Genome Institute (Guo et al., 2014). These genomic data and many on-going sequencing projects of Foc and other FOSC constituents will be crucial to identify pathogenicity genes. This will inevitably contribute to the elucidation of the complex banana–*Fusarium* interactions, but also facilitate the development of accurate molecular diagnostic for specific fungal genotypes, thereby circumventing laborious and time consuming phenotyping assays (Chakrabarti, 2013; Fraser-Smith et al., 2013; Ma et al., 2013; Michielse & Rep, 2009; Vlaardingerbroek et al., 2016).

## EVOLUTION AND DISTRIBUTION OF *FUSARIUM OXYSPORUM* F.SP. *CUBENSE*

There is a range of mechanisms such as mutations, selection, genetic drift, gene flow, transposons, reproduction and horizontal gene transfer that contribute to the genetic variation of fungal populations (Boddy, 2016; Ma et al., 2013; Ma et al., 2010; McDonald & Linde, 2002; Möller & Stukenbrock, 2017; Seidl & Thomma, 2014, 2017). These mechanisms can lead to changes in phenotypes that support fungal adaptation to environmental changes or a new host (Boddy, 2016; Taylor et al., 1999). In the evolutionary history of Foc, co-evolution with its host in the Indo-Malayan archipelago in Southeast Asia presumably played an important role in shaping its current genetic diversity (Fourie et al., 2009; Fourie et al., 2011; O'Donnell et al., 1998). Foc strains in clade 1 of the FOSC were associated with banana varieties containing pure A genomes (*M. acuminata* related), while Foc strains in clade 2 were mostly related hosts containing partial and/or pure B genomes (hybrids between *M. acuminata* and *M. balbisiana*), suggesting that the presence of these two clades contributed to the several independent evolutionary origins of Foc in Southeast Asia (Boehm et al., 1994). The Wallace's line in the Indo-Malayan archipelago appeared to be the eastern boundary for the natural distribution of these two groups (Ploetz & Pegg, 1997). Importantly, molecular studies based on sequencing of nuclear and mitochondrial genes showed that Foc strains are phylogenetically diverse with independent evolutionary origins (Bentley et al., 1998; Fourie et al., 2009; O'Donnell et al., 1998). Foc strains were dispersed within Southeast Asia and later disseminated to Africa and America mainly through movement of infected plant material (D'Hont et al., 2012; Marin et al., 1998; Nayar, 2010; Perrier et al., 2011; Ploetz, 2015a). Since then, *Fusarium* wilt was reported in nearly all banana-growing regions, except areas close to the Mediterranean, Melanesia, Somalia and some islands in the South Pacific (Ploetz, 2015a). As expected, the highest VCG diversity is reported in Southeast Asia (Bentley et al., 1998), while only a few genotypes show a pandemic distribution (Table 2 and Fig. 4) (Bentley et al., 1998; Boehm et al., 1994; Fourie et al., 2009; Groenewald et al., 2006; Koenig et al., 1997). Foc isolates belonging to the VCGs 01210, 01212 and 01214 seemed to have evolved in areas outside the Indo-Malayan archipelago, since they are phylogenetically distant from other VCGs and have not been reported in Southeast Asia. Hence, it is suggested that these genotypes arose independently from local *F. oxysporum* populations and evolved the ability to infect the introduced plant hosts (Fourie et al., 2011; Gurr et al., 2011). Also, recent evidence of horizontal genome transfer of host specificity factors in *Fusarium* strains may explain the emergence of new pathogenic lineages outside Southeast Asia as well as the polyphyletic origin of host specificity in *F. oxysporum* strains (Ma et al., 2013; Ma et al., 2010). Horizontal

exchange of genetic material that leads to the identification of lineage specific pathogenicity chromosomes was reported between *F. oxysporum* strains, converting a non-pathogenic strain into a pathogen (Ma et al., 2010).



**Figure 4.** Geographical distribution of vegetative compatibility groups of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* from all banana-growing regions (green areas) and their relation to clades in the FOSC.

Reproduction is an important factor shaping the evolutionary history of fungal pathogens (Atallah & Subbarao, 2012; Boddy, 2016; Taylor et al., 1999). Not only Foc strains are genetically distant but they exhibit two strategies to transmit genes to the next generation: clonality and recombination (Taylor et al., 1999). In clonal organisms, genomes of progeny are nearly identical to the parental genome. Under this strategy, clonal fungal populations can be generated by the production of asexual spores (Boddy, 2016; Taylor et al., 1999). Sex in Foc has yet to be discovered and hence, the agreed common reproductive mechanism in Foc genotypes is asexual spore production, which results in low genetic diversity within VCGs (Bentley et al., 1998; Fourie et al., 2009; Groenewald et al., 2006; Taylor et al., 1999). On the other hand, there is evidence for recombination in Foc that is thought to be driven by parasexuality, i.e. recombinant genomes result from nuclear exchange between otherwise asexual parents (Atallah & Subbarao, 2012). Foc isolates related to the VCG0124/5/8/20 complex showed evidence of parasexual recombination, suggesting that genetic exchange may have occurred and generated diversity among these isolates (Taylor et al., 1999). Recombination in Foc strains could potentially occur via sexual reproduction as well. Foc strains typically contain one of both mating types idiomorph alleles (*MAT1-1* and *MAT1-2*) essential for mating, suggesting a heterothallic mating behavior during the Foc evolutionary history (Fourie et al., 2009). Nonetheless, a sexual stage in *F. oxysporum* strains was never recorded and attempted sexual crossings among *F. oxysporum* strains were not successful (Fourie et al., 2011; Kawabe et al., 2005). In the future, genomic studies on *F. oxysporum* populations will help to unravel the evolutionary mechanisms and their implications of this relevant pathogen.



**Table 2.** Current diversity and geographical distribution of vegetative compatibility groups (VCGs) of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* (Foc) from all banana-growing regions.

Clade <sup>1</sup>	VCG	Race <sup>5</sup>	Countries	Macro region
<b>1</b>	<b>0120/15</b>	ST4, R1	Australia, Brazil, Canary Island, China (Taiwan), Costa Rica, French Guyana, Guadeloupe, Honduras, Indonesia, Jamaica, Malaysia, Nigeria, South Africa, Spain (Madeira Island), The Philippines, USA (Florida)	Africa, Americas, Southeast Asia, Oceania
Genome size 32-45 Mb;				
Chromosome number	<b>0121</b>	ST4, TR4	China (Taiwan), Indonesia	Southeast Asia
9-12 <sup>2</sup>	<b>0122</b>	R2, TR4	The Philippines	Southeast Asia
	<b>0123<sup>3</sup></b>	R1	China (Taiwan), Indonesia, Malaysia, Thailand, The Philippines	Southeast Asia
	<b>0126</b>	R1, ST4	Honduras, Indonesia, Spain (Canary Island), The Philippines	Africa, Americas, Southeast Asia
	<b>0129</b>	R1, ST4	Australia	Oceania
	<b>01210<sup>3</sup></b>	R1	Cuba, Honduras, USA (Florida)	Americas
	<b>01211</b>	ST4	Australia	Oceania
	<b>01213<sup>4</sup></b>	TR4	Australia, China (Taiwan), Indonesia, Malaysia, The Philippines	Southeast Asia, Oceania
	<b>01219</b>	n.d.	Indonesia	Southeast Asia
<b>2</b>	<b>0124/5/8/20</b>	R1, R2, R4 <sup>6</sup>	Australia, Brazil, Burundi, Comoro Island, Congo, Cuba, Haiti, Honduras, India, Indonesia, Jamaica, Kenya, Malawi, Malaysia, Mexico, Nicaragua, Rwanda, Tanzania, Thailand, The Philippines, Uganda, USA (Florida), Vietnam, Zaire	Africa, Americas, Southeast Asia, Oceania
Genome size 40-59 Mb;				
Chromosome number	<b>01212</b>	n.d.	Kenya, Tanzania, Uganda	Africa
11-14 <sup>2</sup>	<b>01214<sup>3</sup></b>	R2	Malawi	Africa
	<b>01217</b>	R1	Malaysia	Southeast Asia
	<b>01218</b>	R1	Indonesia, Malaysia, Thailand	Southeast Asia
n.d.	<b>01221*</b>	n.d.	Thailand	Southeast Asia
n.d.	<b>01222*</b>	n.d.	Kenya, Malaysia, Thailand, Uganda	Southeast Asia, Africa
n.d.	<b>01223*</b>	n.d.	Malaysia	Southeast Asia
n.d.	<b>01224*</b>	n.d.	Malaysia	Southeast Asia

<sup>1</sup>Clades of the *F. oxysporum* species complex as described by O'Donnell et al. (1998) and O'Donnell et al. (2004). <sup>2</sup>Electrophoretic karyotyping data on Foc VCGs except for VCGs 0126, 0128, 01211, 01212 and 01217-01224 (Boehm et al., 1994). <sup>3</sup>These VCGs have been occasionally reported on the opposite clade, 0123 (Bentley et al., 1995; Bentley et al., 1998; Fourie et al., 2009; Groenewald et al., 2006), 01210 (Boehm et al., 1994) and 01214 (Koenig et al., 1997). <sup>4</sup>VCG01213 includes previously named 01216 isolates. <sup>5</sup>Race designation (race 1, R1; race 2, R2; race 4, R4) based on Bentley et al. (1998), Boehm et al. (1994), Fourie et al. (2009), Fraser-Smith et al. (2013), Groenewald et al. (2006) and Koenig et al. (1997). <sup>6</sup>Only VCG01220 out of this VCG complex is considered race 4 (Fourie et al., 2009). \*These VCGs are maintained at the Foc collection of Dr. Randy Ploetz at the Research & Education Center, Florida, USA. n.d. stands for "not determined".

## THESIS OUTLINE

In this PhD thesis, the genetic diversity of Foc, one of the most devastating pathogens of bananas, is explored using a high-resolution genotyping-by sequencing technique called Diversity Array Technology Sequencing, or DArTseq on a global panel of Foc strains from all banana-growing regions. In addition, relevant strains are examined for their pathogenicity and aggressiveness towards essential banana cultivars. Above all, the emerging TR4 strain is given special attention, since this embodies the contemporary major threat to worldwide banana production. Therefore, the genetic diversity among multiple TR4 isolates is analysed in detail and an innovative molecular detection tool is developed.

In **Chapter 1**, the thesis subject is introduced. The relevance of bananas and its interaction with Foc, namely its life cycle, typical symptoms of the disease and the evolution of this pathogen are summarized. Additionally, approaches to analyse and classify Foc diversity, as well as, their geographical distribution are described.

**Chapter 2** has its focus on the emerging and disseminating TR4 strain. This genotype is responsible for severe losses in Cavendish banana production, one of the most important banana cultivars and virtually the only banana group that is being exported. Genomic data are used to demonstrate the genetic similarity among previous and recently reported TR4 isolates from Middle Asia. In addition to this, the genomic data are used to analyse all 24 Foc VCGs, including the previously unstudied VCG01221-01224. Lastly, strategies to deal with Fusarium wilt are discussed, particularly emphasizing the necessity to develop TR4-resistance banana varieties as the best approach to manage this threat.

In **Chapter 3**, the development of a sensitive, reliable and rapid new detection technology for TR4 is described which was validated under field conditions in The Philippines. It will be of great use in environments where bananas are an important staple food and cash crop but where laboratory conditions are absent or poorly developed.

In **Chapter 4**, the genetic diversity of a global Foc panel, comprising isolates from all banana-growing areas, is investigated by using DArTseq. Here, new Foc genotypes are revealed that account for an expanding diversity of the pathogen within clades 1, 2 and 3 of the FOsc, which elaborates on the origins of these pathogenic strains. Additionally, DArTseq analyses demonstrate that it is an efficient substitute for lengthy VCG testing to describe genetic diversity in existing or new Foc populations.

In **Chapter 5**, the resistance of the banana varieties ‘Gros Michel’ and ‘Grand Naine’ is investigated by phenotyping them with part of the global Foc panel (23 Foc VCGs). The results challenge the current Foc race concept, confirm the aggressiveness of the TR4 strain, and highlight the differential susceptibility of ‘Gros Michel’ cultivar compared to ‘Grand Naine’.

Lastly in **Chapter 6**, the results of the thesis are discussed. The implications of the expanded Foc diversity and its geographical distribution, as well as, the deficiencies of Foc classification approaches are debated. Also, future lines of research are discussed that would lead to a better understanding and characterization of *Fusarium* strains causing the wilt disease of bananas.

## REFERENCES

- Alabouvette, C., Olivain, C., Migheli, Q., & Steinberg, C. (2009). Microbiological control of soil-borne phytopathogenic fungi with special emphasis on wilt-inducing *Fusarium oxysporum*. *New Phytol*, 184(3), 529-544.
- Atallah, Z.K., & Subbarao, K.V. (2012). Population biology of fungal plant pathogens. In M. D. Bolton & B. P. H. J. Thomma (Eds.), *Plant fungal pathogens: methods and protocols* (pp. 333-363). Totowa, NJ: Humana Press.
- Aurore, G., Parfait, B., & Fährasmane, L. (2009). Bananas, raw materials for making processed food products. *Trends in Food Sci Tech*, 20(2), 78-91.
- Baayen, R.P., O'Donnell, K., Bonants, P.J.M., Cigelnik, E., Kroon, L.P.N.M., Roebroek, E.J.A., & Waalwijk, C. (2000). Gene genealogies and AFLP analyses in the *Fusarium oxysporum* complex identify monophyletic and nonmonophyletic *formae speciales* causing wilt and rot disease. *Phytopathology*, 90, 891-900.
- Beckman, C.H. (2000). Phenolic-storing cells: keys to programmed cell death and periderm formation in wilt disease resistance and in general defence responses in plants? *Physiol Mol Plant P*, 57(3), 101-110.
- Bentley, S., Pegg, K.G., Moore, N.Y., Davis, R.D., & Buddenhagen, I. (1998). Genetic variation among vegetative compatibility groups of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* analyzed by DNA fingerprinting. *Phytopathology*, 88(12), 1283-1293.
- Bentley, S., & Bassam, B.J. (1996). A robust DNA amplification fingerprinting system applied to analysis of genetic variation *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense*. *J Phytopathol*, 144, 207-213.
- Bentley, S., Pegg, K.G., & Dale, J.L. (1995). Genetic variation among a world-wide collection of isolates of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* analysed by RAPD-PCR fingerprinting. *Mycol Res*, 99(11), 1378-1384.
- Boddy, L. (2016). Chapter 4 Genetics – Variation, Sexuality, and Evolution *The Fungi* (pp. 99-139). Boston: Academic Press.
- Boehm, E.W.A., Ploetz, R., & Kistler, H.C. (1994). Statistical analysis of electrophoretic karyotype variation among vegetative compatibility groups of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense*. *MPMI*, 7(2), 196-207.
- Bogale, M., Wingfield, B.D., Wingfield, M.J., & Steenkamp, E.T. (2006). Characterization of *Fusarium oxysporum* isolates from Ethiopia using AFLP, SSR and DNA sequence analyses. *Fungal Divers*, 23, 51-66.
- Buddenhagen, I. (2009). Understanding strain diversity in *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* and history of introduction of Tropical Race 4 to better manage banana production. *Acta Hort*, 828(Proc. IS on Banana Crop Prot., Sust. Prod. & Impr. Livelihoods), 193-204.
- Butler, D. (2013). Fungus threatens top banana. *Nature*, 504, 195-196.
- Chakrabarti, A. (2013). *Fusarium oxysporum*: a "moving" view of pathogenicity. In B. A. Horwitz, P. K. Mukherjee, M. Mukherjee, & C. P. Kubicek (Eds.), *Genomics of soil- and plant- associated fungi* (pp. 157-190). New York Dordrecht London: Springer.
- Chen, M., Zeng, J., De Hoog, G.S., Stielow, B., Gerrits Van Den Ende, A.H., Liao, W., & Lackner, M. (2016). The 'species complex' issue in clinically relevant fungi: A case study in *Scedosporium apiospermum*. *Fungal Biol*, 120(2), 137-146.
- Correll, J.C. (1991). The relationships between *formae speciales*, races and vegetative compatibility groups in *Fusarium oxysporum*. *Phytopathology*, 81, 1061-1064.
- D'Hont, A., Denoeud, F., Aury, J.M., Baurens, F.C., Carreel, F., Garsmeur, O., . . . Wincker, P. (2012). The banana (*Musa acuminata*) genome and the evolution of monocotyledonous plants. *Nature*, 488(7410), 213-217.
- Dean, R., Van Kan, J.A.L., Pretorius, Z.A., Hammond-Kosack, K.E., Di Pietro, A., Spanu, P.D., . . . Foster, G.D. (2012). The Top 10 fungal pathogens in molecular plant pathology. *Mol Plant Pathol*, 13(4), 414-430.
- Di Pietro, A., Madrid, M.P., Caracul, Z., Delgado-Jarana, J., & Roncero, M.I. (2003). *Fusarium oxysporum*: exploring the molecular arsenal of a vascular wilt fungus. *Mol Plant Pathol*, 4(5), 315-325.
- Di Pietro, A., García-Maceira, F.I., Mègelecz, E., & Roncero, M.I.G. (2001). A MAP kinase of the vascular wilt fungus *Fusarium oxysporum* is essential for root penetration and pathogenesis. *Mol Microbiol*, 39(5), 1140-1152.



- Di, X., Takken, F.L., & Tintor, N. (2016). How phytohormones shape interactions between plants and the soil-borne fungus *Fusarium oxysporum*. *Front Plant Sci*, 7, 1-9.
- Diener, A. (2012). Visualizing and quantifying *Fusarium oxysporum* in the plant host. *Mol Plant Microbe In*, 25(12), 1531-1541.
- Dita, M. A., Garming, H., Van den Bergh, E.B., Staver, C., & Lescot, T. (2013). Banana in Latin America and the Caribbean: current state, challenges and perspectives *Acta Hort*, 986(Proc. Int. ISHS-ProMusa Symp. on bananas and plantains: towards sustainable global production and improved uses), 365-380.
- Dore-Swamy, R., Srinivasa-Rao, N.K., & Chacko, E.K. (1983). Tissue-culture propagation of banana. *Sci Hortic*, 18(3), 247-252.
- Ekesa, B.N., Kimiywe, J., Davey, M.W., Dhuique-Mayer, C., Van den Bergh, I., Karamura, D., & Blomme, G. (2012). Banana and plantain (*Musa* spp) cultivar preference, local processing techniques and consumption patterns in Eastern Democratic Republic of Congo. *Int J Agri Sci*, 4(8), 312-319.
- FAO. (2014). *Technical manual prevention and diagnostic of Fusarium Wilt (Panama disease) of banana caused by Fusarium oxysporum f.sp. cubense Tropical Race 4 (TR4)*.
- FAOSTAT. (2013). FAO statistical database.
- Fourie, G., Steenkamp, E.T., Ploetz, R.C., Gordon, T.R., & Viljoen, A. (2011). Current status of the taxonomic position of *Fusarium oxysporum forma specialis cubense* within the *Fusarium oxysporum* complex. *Infect Genet Evol*, 11(3), 533-542.
- Fourie, G., Steenkamp, E.T., Gordon, T.R., & Viljoen, A. (2009). Evolutionary relationships among the *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* vegetative compatibility groups. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 75(14), 4770-4781.
- Fraser-Smith, S., Czisłowski, E., Meldrum, R.A., Zander, M., O'Neill, W., Balali, G.R., & Aitken, E.A.B. (2013). Sequence variation in the putative effector gene SIX8 facilitates molecular differentiation of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense*. *Plant Pathol*, 63(5), 1044-1052.
- Frison, E., & Sharrock, S. (1998). *The economic, social and nutritional importance of banana in the world*. Paper presented at the Bananas and food security, Douala, Cameroon.
- FruitTrop. (2017). Banana-statistics. *Fruit Trop*, 248, 86-87.
- García-Bastidas, F.A., Bakry, F., Irish, B., & Kema, G.H.J. (2018a). *Evidence for wide variation of resistance to Fusarium oxysporum f.sp. cubense tropical race 4 and race 1 generated by vegetative propagation in banana*. (PhD Degree), Wageningen University & Research, Wageningen, The Netherlands.
- Geiser, D.M., Aoki, T., Bacon, C.W., Baker, S.E., Bhattacharyya, M.K., Brandt, M.E., . . . Zhang, N. (2013). One fungus, one name: defining the genus *Fusarium* in a scientifically robust way that preserves longstanding use. *Phytopathology*, 103(5), 400-408.
- Ghag, S.B., Shekhawat, U.K.S., & Ganapathi, T.R. (2015). Fusarium wilt of banana: biology, epidemiology and management. *Int J Pest Manage*, 1-14.
- Gowen, S., Israeli, Y., Lahav, E., & Reuveni, O. (1995). In vitro culture of bananas *Bananas and plantains* (pp. 147-178): Springer Netherlands.
- Groenewald, S., Van Den Berg, N., Marasas, W.F., & Viljoen, A. (2006). The application of high-throughput AFLP's in assessing genetic diversity in *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense*. *Mycol Res*, 110(Pt 3), 297-305.
- Guo, L., Yang, L., Liang, C., Wang, G., Dai, Q., & Huang, J. (2015). Differential colonization patterns of bananas (*Musa* spp.) by physiological race 1 and race 4 isolates of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense*. *J Phytopathol*, 1-11.
- Gurr, S., Samalova, M., & Fisher, M. (2011). The rise and rise of emerging infectious fungi challenges food security and ecosystem health. *Fungal Biol Rev*, 25(4), 181-188.
- Häkkinen, M. (2013). Reappraisal of sectional taxonomy in *Musa* (Musaceae). *Taxon*, 62(4), 809-813.
- Hennessy, C., Walduck, G., Daly, A., & Padovan, A. (2005). Weed hosts of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* tropical race 4 in northern Australia. *Australas Plant Pathol*, 34(1), 115-117.
- Heslop-Harrison, J.S., & Schwarzscher, T. (2007). Domestication, genomics and the future for banana. *Ann Bot-London*, 100(5), 1073-1084.
- Jansen, K. (2006). Banana Wars and the Multiplicity of Conflicts in Commodity Chains. *ERLACS*, 81, 97-113.
- Jones, D.R. (2009). Disease and pest constraints to banana production. *Acta Hort*, 828(Proc. IS on Banana Crop Prot., Sust. Prod. & Impr. Livelihoods), 21-36.

- Karamura, E., Frison, E., Karamura, D.A., & Sharrock, S. (1998). *Banana production system in eastern and southern Africa*. Paper presented at the Bananas and food security, INIBAP, Montpellier.
- Katan, T. (1999). Current status of vegetative compatibility groups in *Fusarium oxysporum*. *Phytoparasitica*, 27(1), 51-64.
- Katan, T., & Di Primo, P. (1999). Current status of vegetative compatibility groups in *Fusarium oxysporum*: Supplement (1999). *Phytoparasitica*, 27(4), 273-277.
- Kawabe, M., Kobayashi, Y., Okada, G., Yamaguchi, I., Teraoka, T., & Arie, T. (2005). Three evolutionary lineages of tomato wilt pathogen, *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *lycopersici*, based on sequences of IGS, *MAT1*, and *pg1*, are each composed of isolates of a single mating type and a single or closely related vegetative compatibility group. *J Gen Plant Pathol*, 71(4), 263-272.
- Kistler, H.C., Alabouvette, C., Baayen, R.P., Bentley, S., Brayford, D., Coddington, A., . . . Woo, S. (1998). Systematic numbering of vegetative compatibility groups in the plant pathogenic fungus *Fusarium oxysporum*. *Phytopathology*, 88(1), 30-32.
- Koenig, R.L., Ploetz, R., & Kistler, H.C. (1997). *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* consists of a small number of divergent and globally distributed clonal lineages. *Phytopathology*, 87(9), 915-923.
- Koepfel, D. (2008). *Banana, the fate of the fruit that changed the world*. USA: PLUME.
- Kupferschmidt, K. (2012). Attack of the clones. *Science*, 337, 636-638.
- Laurence, M.H., Summerell, B.A., Burgess, L.W., & Liew, E.C. (2014). Genealogical concordance phylogenetic species recognition in the *Fusarium oxysporum* species complex. *Fungal Biol*, 118(4), 374-384.
- Leslie, J.F., Anderson, L. L., Bowden, R. L., & Lee, Y. W. (2007). Inter- and intra-specific genetic variation in *Fusarium*. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 119(1-2), 25-32.
- Leslie, J.F., & Summerell, B. (2006). *The Fusarium Laboratory Manual*: Blackwell Publishing.
- Leslie, J.F. (1990). Genetic exchange within sexual and asexual populations of the genus *Fusarium*. In R. Ploetz (Ed.), *Fusarium wilt of banana* (pp. 37-48).
- Li, C., Chen, S., Zuo, C., Sun, Q., Ye, Q., Yi, G., & Huang, B. (2011). The use of GFP-transformed isolates to study infection of banana with *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* race 4. *Eur J Plant Pathol*, 131(2), 327-340.
- Lievens, B., Rep, M., & Thomma, B.P. (2008). Recent developments in the molecular discrimination of *formae speciales* of *Fusarium oxysporum*. *Pest Manag Sci*, 64(8), 781-788.
- Ma, L.J., Geiser, D.M., Proctor, R.H., Rooney, A.P., O'Donnell, K., Trail, F., . . . Kazan, K. (2013). *Fusarium* pathogenomics. *Annu Rev Microbiol*, 67, 399-416.
- Ma, L.J., van der Does, H.C., Borkovich, K.A., Coleman, J.J., Daboussi, M.J., Di Pietro, A., . . . Rep, M. (2010). Comparative genomics reveals mobile pathogenicity chromosomes in *Fusarium*. *Nature*, 464(7287), 367-373.
- Marin, D.H., Sutton, T.B., & Barker, K.R. (1998). Dissemination of bananas in Latin America and the Caribbean and its relationship to the occurrence of *Radopholus similis*. *Plant Dis*, 82(9), 964-974.
- McDonald, B.A., & Linde, C. (2002). The population genetics of plant pathogens and breeding strategies for durable resistance. *Euphytica*, 124(2), 163-180.
- Michielse, C.B., & Rep, M. (2009). Pathogen profile update: *Fusarium oxysporum*. *Mol Plant Pathol*, 10(3), 311-324.
- Molina, A.B., Fabregar, E., Sinohin, V.G., Yi, G., & Viljoen, A. (2009). Recent occurrence of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* tropical race 4 in Asia. *Acta Hort*, 828(Proc. IS on Banana Crop Prot., Sust. Prod. & Impr. Livelihoods), 109-115.
- Möller, M., & Stukenbrock, E.H. (2017). Evolution and genome architecture in fungal plant pathogens. *Nat Rev Microbiol*, 15, 756.
- Moore, N.Y., Pegg, K.G., Allen, R.N., & Irwin, J.A.G. (1993). Vegetative compatibility and distribution of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* in Australia. *Aust J Exp Agri*, 33, 797-802.
- Nayar, N. (2010). *The Bananas: botany, origin, dispersal* (J. Janick Ed.): Wiley-Blackwell.
- Nucci, M., & Anaissie, E. (2002). Cutaneous infection by *Fusarium* species in healthy and immunocompromised hosts: implications for diagnosis and management. *Clin Infect Dis*, 35(8), 909-920.
- O'Donnell, K., Rooney, A.P., Proctor, R.H., Brown, D.W., McCormick, S.P., Ward, T.J., . . . Geiser, D.M. (2013). Phylogenetic analyses of *RPB1* and *RPB2* support a middle Cretaceous origin for a clade comprising all agriculturally and medically important fusaria. *Fungal Genet Biol*, 52, 20-31.

- O'Donnell, K., Sutton, D.A., Rinaldi, M.G., Magnon, K.C., Cox, P.A., Revankar, S.G., . . . Robinson, J.S. (2004). Genetic diversity of human pathogenic members of the *Fusarium oxysporum* complex inferred from multilocus DNA sequence data and amplified fragment length polymorphism analyses: evidence for the recent dispersion of a geographically widespread clonal lineage and nosocomial origin. *J Clin Microbiol*, 42(11), 5109-5120.
- O'Donnell, K., Kistler, H.C., Cigelnik, E., & Ploetz, R. (1998). Multiple evolutionary origins of the fungus causing Panama disease of banana: Concordant evidence from nuclear and mitochondrial gene genealogies. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 95, 2044-2049.
- Okubara, P.A., & Paulitz, T.C. (2005). Root defense responses to fungal pathogens: a molecular perspective. *Plant Soil*, 274(1), 215-226.
- Pareek, S. (2016). Chapter 3 - Nutritional and Biochemical Composition of Banana (*Musa* spp.) In V. R. Preedy (Ed.), *Nutritional Composition of Fruit Cultivars* (pp. 49-81). San Diego: Academic Press.
- Pegg, K.G., Shivas, R.G., Moore, N.Y., & Bentley, S. (1995). Characterization of a unique population of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* causing Fusarium wilt in Cavendish bananas at Carnarvon, Western Australia. *Aust J Agric Res*, 46, 167-178.
- Perez-Nadales, E., Nogueira, M.F., Baldin, C., Castanheira, S., El Ghalid, M., Grund, E., . . . Wendland, J. (2014). Fungal model systems and the elucidation of pathogenicity determinants. *Fungal Genet Biol*, 70, 42-67.
- Pérez, L.V. (2004). *Fusarium wilt (Panama disease) of bananas: an updating review of the current knowledge on the disease and its causal agent*. Paper presented at the XVI REUNIÓN INTERNACIONAL ACORBAT, Oaxaca, Mexico.
- Perrier, X., De Langhe, E., Donohue, M., Lentfer, C., Vrydaghs, L., Bakry, F., . . . Denham, T. (2011). Multidisciplinary perspectives on banana (*Musa* spp.) domestication. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 108(28), 11311-11318.
- Ploetz, R.C. (2015a). Fusarium Wilt of Banana. *Phytopathology*, 105(12), 1512-1521.
- Ploetz, R.C. (2015b). Management of Fusarium wilt of banana: a review with special reference to tropical race 4. *Crop Prot*, 73, 7-15.
- Ploetz, R.C., Kema, G.H., & Ma, L.J. (2015). Impact of diseases on export and smallholder production of banana. *Annu Rev Phytopathol*, 53, 269-288.
- Ploetz, R.C. (2006). Panama disease: An old nemesis rears its ugly head. Part2. The Cavendish era and beyond. *Plant Health Progress*.
- Ploetz, R.C., & Pegg, K. (1997). Fusarium wilt of banana and Wallace's line: Was the disease originally restricted to his Indo-Malayan region? *Australas Plant Pathol*, 26, 239-249.
- Puhalla, J.E. (1985). Classification of strains of *Fusarium oxysporum* on the basis of vegetative compatibility. *Can J Bot*, 63, 179-183.
- Robinson, J.C., & Saucó, G.V. (2010). *Bananas and plantains*. Wellingford, Oxfordshire, UK: CABI.
- Salacinas, M.A., Stoorvogel, J., Mendes, O., Schoen, C., Landeweert, R., Rebuta, A.M., . . . Kema, G.H.J. (2018). Tracing contamination of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* tropical race 4 in soil, water, weeds and field sanitation by burning in The Philippines. (PhD Degree), Wageningen University & Research, Wageningen, The Netherlands.
- Seidl, M.F., & Thomma, B.P.H.J. (2017). Transposable elements direct the coevolution between plants and microbes. *Trends Genet*, 33(11), 842-851.
- Seidl, M.F., & Thomma, B.P.H.J. (2014). Sex or no sex: Evolutionary adaptation occurs regardless. *BioEssays*, 36(4), 335-345.
- Simmonds, N.W., & Shepherd, K. (1955). Taxonomy and origins of cultivated bananas. *J Linn Soc Bot*, 55, 302-312.
- Smith, E.F. (1910). A Cuban banana disease. *Science*, 31, 754-755.
- Somrith, A., Singburadom, N., & Piasai, O. (2011). Vegetative Compatibility Groups of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense*. *Nat Sci*, 45, 451-460.
- Steinberg, C., Lecomte, C., Alabouvette, C., & Edel-Hermann, V. (2016). Root interactions with nonpathogenic *Fusarium oxysporum*. In C. M. F. Vos & K. Kazan (Eds.), *Belowground Defence Strategies in Plants, Signaling and Communication in Plants* (pp. 281-299): Springer International Publishing Switzerland.
- Stover, R.H. (1962). *Fusarial wilt (Panama disease) of bananas and other Musa species*. UK: Commonwealth Mycological Institute

## Chapter 1

- Taylor, J.W., Jacobson, D.J., & Fisher, M.C. (1999). The evolution of asexual fungi: Reproduction, speciation and classification. *Annu Rev Phytopathol*, 37, 197-246.
- Thornton, P., & Cramer, L. (2012). *Impacts of climate change on the agricultural and aquatic systems and natural resources within the CGIAR's mandate*. Paper presented at the CCAFS Working Paper 23. CGIAR Research Program on Climate Change, Agriculture and Food Security (CCAFS), Copenhagen, Denmark.
- Turra, D., El Ghalid, M., Rossi, F., & Di Pietro, A. (2015). Fungal pathogen uses sex pheromone receptor for chemotropic sensing of host plant signals. *Nature*, 527(7579), 521-524.
- Visser, M., Gordon, T., Fourie, G., & Viljoen, A. (2009). Characterization of South Africa isolates of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* from Cavendish bananas *S Afr J Sci*, 106(3/4), 1-6.
- Vlaardingerbroek, I., Beerens, B., Schmidt, S.M., Cornelissen, B.J.C., & Rep, M. (2016). Dispensable chromosomes in *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *lycopersici*. *Mol Plant Pathol*, 17(9), 1455-1466.
- Yadeta, K.A., & Thomma, B.P. (2013). The xylem as battleground for plant hosts and vascular wilt pathogens. *Front Plant Sci*, 4, 1-12.





## CHAPTER 2

### Worse comes to worst: Bananas and Panama disease – when plant and pathogen clones meet

Ordóñez, N\*, Seidl, M.F\*, Waalwijk C., Drenth A., Kilian A., Thomma B.P.H.J., Ploetz R.C., Kema G.H.J. *PloS Pathog* 11, 1-7.

\*These authors contributed equally to this work.



## BANANAS: THEIR ORIGIN AND GLOBAL ROLLOUT

The banana is the most popular fruit in the world and ranks among the top ten food commodities for Southeast Asia, Africa and Latin America (FAOSTAT, 2013). Notably, the crop is largely produced by small-holder farmers, with around 85% of the global production destined for local markets and only 15% entering the international trade (FAOSTAT, 2013). Bananas evolved in the Indo-Malayan archipelago thousands of years ago. The majority of all edible varieties developed from specific (inter- and intra-) hybridizations of two seeded diploid *Musa* species (*M. acuminata* and *M. balbisiana*) and subsequent selection of diploid and triploid seedless clones (Perrier et al., 2011; Simmonds & Shepherd, 1955). Despite rich genetic and phenotypic diversity (D'Hont et al., 2012), only a few clones developed, over time, into global commodities - either as dessert bananas, such as the triploid Cavendish clones, or as important staple foods such as cooking bananas and plantains (D'Hont et al., 2012; Ploetz, 2006). Currently, bananas are widely grown in the (sub) tropics and are consumed in nearly all countries around the world, providing crucial nutrition for millions of people. Edible bananas reproduce asexually through rhizomes, but since the early 1970s, tissue culture has enabled mass production of cultivars (Gowen et al., 1995). This facilitates the rapid rollout of genetically identical plants, which have consumer-preferred traits and outstanding agronomical performance, onto vast acreages around the world. However, the typical vulnerability of monocultures to diseases has taken its toll on banana production over the last century. In 1876, a wilting disease of banana was reported in Australia (Bancroft, 1876), and in 1890, it was observed in the 'Gros Michel' plantation crops of Costa Rica and Panama (Ploetz, 1994; Stover, 1962). There it developed major epidemics in the 1900s that are among the worst in agricultural history (Ploetz, 2005), linking its most prone geographical area to its colloquial name: Panama disease. It was only in 1910 that the soil-borne fungus *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* (Foc) was identified as the causal agent in Cuba, from which the name of the *forma specialis* was derived (Ploetz, 2005).

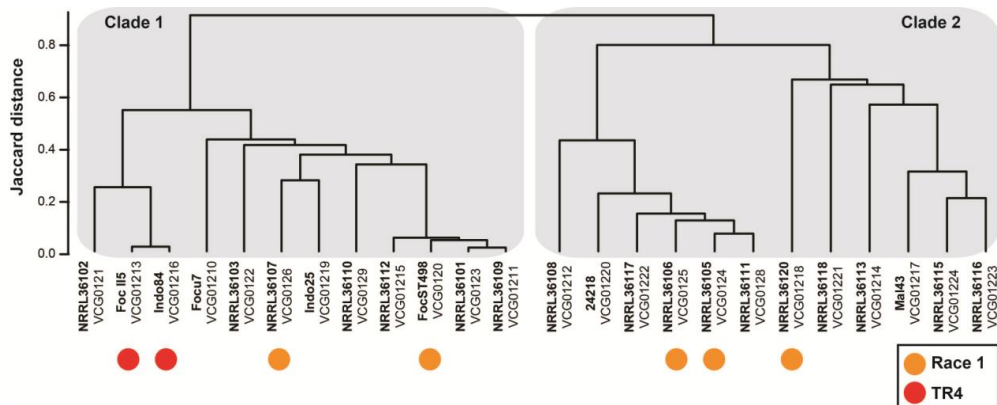
## GENETIC DIVERSITY OF *FUSARIUM OXYSPORUM* F.SP. *CUBENSE*, THE CAUSAL AGENT OF PANAMA DISEASE

Foc belongs to the *Fusarium oxysporum* species complex (FOSC): a suite of asexual, morphologically similar, pathogenic and non-pathogenic strains affecting a wide variety of crops (O'Donnell et al., 2009). Foc likely coevolved with its host species *Musa* in its center of origin (Bentley et al., 1998; Fourie et al., 2009; O'Donnell et al., 1998; Ploetz & Pegg, 1997). Traditionally, phenotyping has identified three Foc races (1, 2 and 4) that cause disease in different subsets of banana and plantain cultivars (Ploetz, 2006; Stover, 1962). However, Foc race designations are cumbersome and hence other methods unveiling genetic diversity were developed. Vegetative compatibility group (VCG) analyses largely divide Foc into 24 unique VCGs (VCG0120 through 0126 and 0128 through 01224) (Bentley et al., 1998; Kistler et al., 1998; Ploetz, 2006). Later, DNA markers revealed the polyphyletic origin of Foc, as some VCGs are taxonomically closer to other *F. oxysporum* *formae speciales* than to other Foc VCGs (Baayen et al., 2000; Fourie et al., 2009; O'Donnell et al., 1998). Moreover, strains belonging to diverse VCGs infect particular banana cultivars and, hence, were grouped in the same race, suggesting that pathogenicity towards a specific cultivar evolved either convergently (Fourie et al., 2009; O'Donnell et al., 1998; Ploetz, 2006) or resulted from



horizontal gene transfer among members of the FOSC (Ma et al., 2010). Overall, Foc lineages show a remarkable dichotomy, referred to as types or clades (Bentley et al., 1995; Bentley et al., 1998; Boehm et al., 1994; Fourie et al., 2009; Groenewald et al., 2006; Koenig et al., 1997; O'Donnell et al., 1998). High-resolution genotyping-by sequencing analyses using DArTseq - which generates short sequence reads after a genomewide complexity reduction through restriction enzyme digestion (Cruz et al., 2013) - validate and extend these findings (Fig. 1). Based on genome-wide DArTseq markers, 24 Foc isolates (representing all hitherto known VCGs) split into two groups. These largely corroborate the aforementioned clades, except for VCG0123 (Bentley et al., 1995; Bentley et al., 1998; Fourie et al., 2009; Groenewald et al., 2006), VCG01210 (Boehm et al., 1994), VCG01212 (Bentley et al., 1995) and VCG01214 (Koenig et al., 1997), which were occasionally reported in opposite clades, and VCGs 01221 to 01224, which were never classified before but now clearly belong to clade 2 (Fig. 1).

Unfortunately, it is not well known which VCGs (the so-called Foc race 1 strains) caused the Panama disease epidemic in 'Gros Michel' and, hence, their geographical dissemination is still unclear (I. Buddenhagen and M. Dita, personal communications). The current epidemic in Cavendish bananas, however, is caused by VCG01213 (Ploetz, 2006), colloquially called tropical race 4 (TR4).



**Figure 1.** Genetic diversity of the banana pathogen *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* (Foc). Genotyping-by-sequencing analyses of the hitherto identified 24 vegetative compatibility groups (VCG) in Foc resulted in 12,978 DArTseq markers that divide Foc into two distinct clades - clade 1 and 2. VCG01216 is considered the same as 01213 (Bentley et al., 1998). The labels for race 1 isolates are based on personal communications with I. Buddenhagen and M. Dita. Although VCG01213 contains all TR4 isolates that cause the current Panama disease epidemic in Cavendish bananas, 0120 - which has also been considered as race 4 (Ploetz, 2006) - and 0124 (Thangavelu & Mustaffa, 2010) were also recovered from symptomatic Cavendish plants.

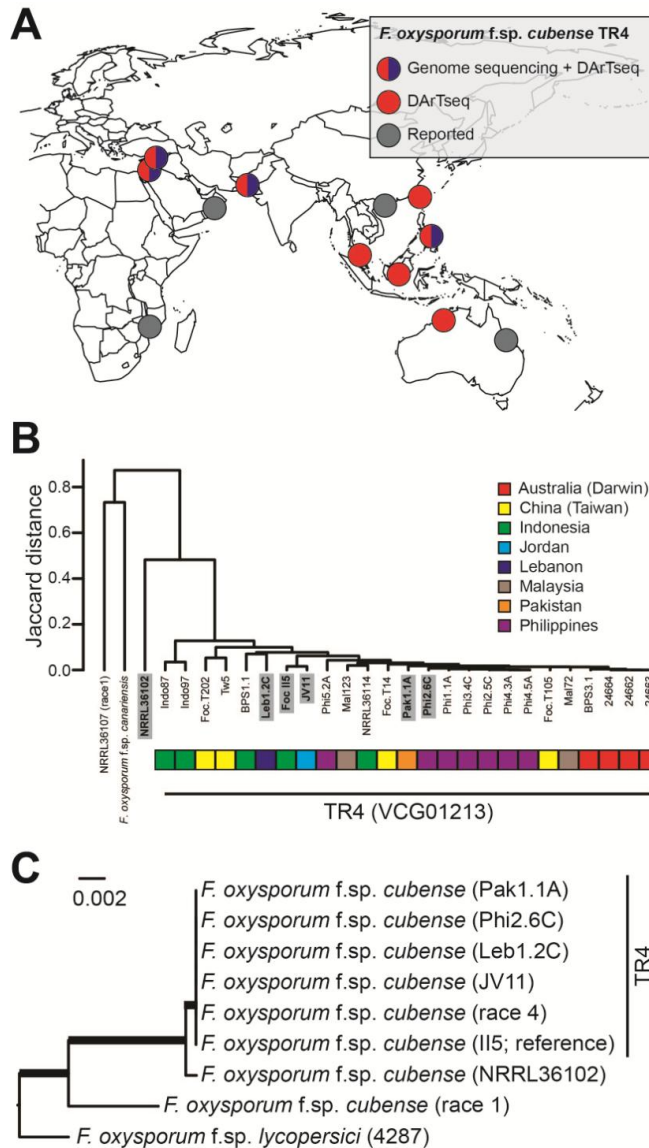
### **PANAMA DISEASE: HISTORY REPEATS**

Large railway projects in Central America in the late 1800s facilitated industrial banana production and trade (Ploetz, 2005), which was entirely based on ‘Gros Michel’ bananas (Stover, 1962). The unparalleled vulnerability of ‘Gros Michel’ to race 1 strains drove aggressive land-claiming policies in order to continue banana production. However, this did not stop the epidemic as Panama disease was easily entering these new areas through infected planting material. Hence, by the 1960s, the epidemic reached a tipping point with the total collapse of ‘Gros Michel’ (Ploetz, 1994). Fortunately, there was a remedy: Cavendish bananas - maintained as interesting specimens in botanical gardens in the United Kingdom and in the United Fruit Company collection in Honduras - were identified as resistant substitutes for ‘Gros Michel’. A new clone was “born” that, along with the new tissue culture techniques, helped save and globalize banana production (Ploetz, 1994, 2006; Stover, 1962).

However, in the late 1960s, Panama disease emerged in Cavendish bananas in Taiwan, but TR4 was only identified as its cause in 1994 (Buddenhagen, 2009; Pegg et al., 1993; Ploetz, 1994). Surprisingly, this initial outbreak did not awaken the banana industry and awareness levels remained low, despite the lack of any Cavendish replacement that met market demands and the susceptibility of many local banana cultivars to TR4 (Ploetz, 2006) (see also <http://panamadisease.org/en/news/26>). Thus, TR4 threatens not only the export trade but also regional food provision and local economies.

### **TROPICAL RACE 4, A SINGLE CLONE, THREATENS GLOBAL BANANA PRODUCTION**

Ever since TR4 destroyed the Cavendish-based banana industry in Taiwan, its trail in Southeast Asia seems unstoppable with incursions and expansions in the Chinese provinces of Guangdong, Fujian, Guangxi and Yunnan as well as on the island of Hainan. Since the 1990s, TR4 has also wiped out Cavendish plantations in Indonesia and Malaysia; between 1997 and 1999, it significantly reduced the banana industry near Darwin in the Northern Territory of Australia. It was first observed in the early 2000s in a newly planted Cavendish banana farm in Davao (on the island of Mindanao, Philippines), where it currently threatens the entire banana export trade (Molina et al., 2009). Since 2013, incursions outside Southeast Asia were reported in Jordan (García-Bastidas et al., 2014), Pakistan and Lebanon (Ordoñez et al., 2016), informally announced in Mozambique and Oman, and just recently noted in the Tully region of Northern Queensland, Australia. By now, TR4 may have affected up to approximately 100,000 hectares, and it is likely that it will disseminate further - either through infected plant material, contaminated soil, tools, footwear or due to flooding and inappropriate sanitation measures (Ploetz, 2006; Ploetz & Pegg, 2000). Clearly, the current expansion of the Panama disease epidemic is particularly destructive due to the massive monoculture of susceptible Cavendish bananas.



**Figure 2.** Phylogeography of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* tropical race 4 (Foc TR4). **(A)** Geographical locations of proclaimed TR4 incursions in Southeast Asia, Australia, Africa, the Middle East and the Indian subcontinent. Different colors indicate if and how the genetic diversity of collected isolates was assessed. **(B)** Limited genetic diversity between multiple TR4 isolates from distinct geographical locations revealed by hierarchical clustering, based on 4,298 DArTseq markers. Countries of origin for each of the TR4 isolates are indicated by different colors. **(C)** Phylogenetic analysis of selected TR4 isolates (highlighted in bold in panel B) and related *F. oxysporum* species, based on whole-genome re-sequencing data. Phylogenetic tree analysis was performed using REALPHY (Bertels et al., 2014), applying the PhyML algorithm for tree constructing (II5 reference genome). The *F. oxysporum* f.sp. *lycopersici* and the Foc II5 genomes, as well as Foc race 4 and 1 genomes, are publicly available at GenBank (<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/genome/genomes/707>). Robustness of the grouping was assessed by 500 bootstrap replicates, and thick branches indicate maximum support.

Foc is a haploid asexual pathogen (Stover, 1962) and is therefore expected to have a predominantly clonal population structure (Bentley et al., 1995; Bentley et al., 1998; Boehm et al., 1994; Fourie et al., 2009; Groenewald et al., 2006; Koenig et al., 1997). Comparison of re-sequencing data of TR4 isolates from Jordan, Lebanon, Pakistan and the Philippines with the publicly available reference genome sequence of TR4 isolate IIS (<http://www.broadinstitute.org/>) indeed shows a very low level of single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) (about 0.01%). This, together with a highly similar set of DArTseq markers, suggests that the temporal and spatial dispersal of TR4 is due to a single clone (Fig 2). This finding underscores the need for global awareness and quarantine campaigns in order to protect banana production from another pandemic that particularly affects vulnerable, small-holder farmers.

## STRATEGIES FOR SUSTAINABLE PANAMA DISEASE MANAGEMENT

Any disease management eventually fails in a highly susceptible monoculture. Managing Panama disease with its soil-borne nature, long latency period, and persistence once established is, therefore, impossible without drastic strategy changes. Evidently, exclusion is the primary measure to protect banana production, which requires accurate diagnosis based not only on visual inspection, as this overlooks important aspects of its genetic diversity and epidemiology. New molecular-based diagnostics rapidly detect TR4 in (pre)symptomatic plants (Dita et al., 2010), soil and water and, hence, can be used for surveillance and containment, which are key to avoiding an encounter of TR4 with Cavendish monocultures. Additionally, a thorough understanding of Foc epidemiology and pathology is urgently required, as this facilitates developing effective methods to destroy infected plants and (biological) soil treatments, thus reducing the inoculum quantity. Furthermore, we showed that high-throughput genome analyses unveil Foc population diversity (Fig. 1 and 2), rather than lengthy and cumbersome VCG analyses, which enables resistance deployment strategies. Finally, effective disease management cannot be achieved without adequate disease resistance levels. Cavendish-based somaclones (Hwang & Ko, 2004) do not satisfy local or international industry demands (apart from the epidemiological risks), as this germplasm is, at most, only partially resistant to TR4 (Ploetz, 2015). Instead, the substantial genetic diversity for TR4 resistance in (wild) banana germplasm, such as accessions of *Musa acuminata* ssp. *malaccensis* (D'Hont et al., 2012), can be exploited in breeding programs and/or along with various transformation techniques (Ghag et al., 2014a, 2014b; Paul et al., 2011) to develop a new generation of banana cultivars in conformity with consumer preferences. Developing new banana cultivars, however, requires major investments in research and development and the recognition of the banana as a global staple and cash crop (rather than an orphan crop) that supports the livelihoods of millions of smallholder farmers. Until new, commercially viable, and resistant banana cultivars reach markets, any potential disease management option needs to be scrutinized, thereby lengthening the commercial lifespan of contemporary banana accessions. The current TR4 epidemic and inherent global attention should be the wake-up call for these much needed strategy changes.

## REFERENCES

- Baayen, R.P., O'Donnell, K., Bonants, P.J.M., Cigelnik, E., Kroon, L.P.N.M., Roebroek, E.J.A., & Waalwijk, C. (2000). Gene genealogies and AFLP analyses in the *Fusarium oxysporum* complex identify monophyletic and nonmonophyletic *formae speciales* causing wilt and rot disease. *Phytopathology*, 90, 891-900.
- Bancroft, J. (1876). Report of the board appointed to enquire into the cause of disease affecting livestock and plants. *Votes and Proceedings 1877*, 3, 1011-1038.
- Bentley, S., Pegg, K.G., Moore, N.Y., Davis, R.D., & Buddenhagen, I. (1998). Genetic variation among vegetative compatibility groups of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* analyzed by DNA fingerprinting. *Phytopathology*, 88(12), 1283-1293.
- Bentley, S., Pegg, K.G., & Dale, J.L. (1995). Genetic variation among a world-wide collection of isolates of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* analysed by RAPD-PCR fingerprinting. *Mycol Res*, 99(11), 1378-1384.
- Bertels, F., Silander, O.K., Pachkov, M., Rainey, P.B., & van Nimwegen, E. (2014). Automated reconstruction of whole-genome phylogenies from short-sequence reads. *Mol Biol Evol*, 31(5), 1077-1088.
- Boehm, E.W.A., Ploetz, R., & Kistler, H.C. (1994). Statistical analysis of electrophoretic karyotype variation among vegetative compatibility groups of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense*. *MPMI*, 7(2), 196-207.
- Buddenhagen, I. (2009). Understanding strain diversity in *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* and history of introduction of tropical race 4 to better manage banana production. *Acta Hort*, 828(Proc. IS on Banana Crop Prot., Sust. Prod. & Impr. Livelihoods), 193-204.
- Cruz, V.M., Kilian, A., & Dierig, D.A. (2013). Development of DArT marker platforms and genetic diversity assessment of the U.S. collection of the new oilseed crop lesquerella and related species. *PLoS One*, 8(5), 1-13.
- D'Hont, A., Denoeud, F., Aury, J.M., Baurens, F.C., Carreel, F., Garsmeur, O., . . . Wincker, P. (2012). The banana (*Musa acuminata*) genome and the evolution of monocotyledonous plants. *Nature*, 488(7410), 213-217.
- Dita, M.A., Waalwijk, C., Buddenhagen, I.W., Souza Jr, M.T., & Kema, G.H.J. (2010). A molecular diagnostic for tropical race 4 of the banana *Fusarium* wilt pathogen. *Plant Pathol*, 59(2), 348-357.
- FAOSTAT. (2013). FAO statistical database.
- Fourie, G., Steenkamp, E. T., Gordon, T. R., & Viljoen, A. (2009). Evolutionary relationships among the *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* vegetative compatibility groups. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 75(14), 4770-4781.
- García-Bastidas, F., Ordóñez, N., Konkol, J., Al-Qasim, M., Naser, Z., Abdelwali, M., . . . Kema, G.H.J. (2014). First report of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* tropical race 4 associated with Panama disease of banana outside Southeast Asia. *Plant Dis*, 98(5), 694-694.
- Ghag, S.B., Shekhawat, U.K., & Ganapathi, T.R. (2014a). Host-induced post-transcriptional hairpin RNA-mediated gene silencing of vital fungal genes confers efficient resistance against *Fusarium* wilt in banana. *Plant Biotechnol J*, 12(5), 541-553.
- Ghag, S.B., Shekhawat, U.K., & Ganapathi, T.R. (2014b). Native cell-death genes as candidates for developing wilt resistance in transgenic banana plants. *AOB Plants*, 6, 1-12.
- Gowen, S., Israeli, Y., Lahav, E., & Reuveni, O. (1995). In vitro culture of bananas. Bananas and Plantains (pp. 147-178): Springer Netherlands.
- Groenewald, S., Van Den Berg, N., Marasas, W.F., & Viljoen, A. (2006). The application of high-throughput AFLP's in assessing genetic diversity in *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense*. *Mycol Res*, 110(Pt 3), 297-305.
- Guo, L., Han, L., Yang, L., Zeng, H., Fan, D., Zhu, Y., . . . Huang, J. (2014). Genome and transcriptome analysis of the fungal pathogen *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* causing banana vascular wilt disease. *PLoS One*, 9(4), 1-17.
- Hwang, S.C., & Ko, W.H. (2004). Cavendish banana cultivars resistant to *Fusarium* wilt acquired through somaclonal variation in Taiwan somaclonal variation in Taiwan. *Plant Dis*, 88(6), 580-588.

- Kistler, H.C., Alabouvette, C., Baayen, R.P., Bentley, S., Brayford, D., Coddington, A., . . . Woo, S. (1998). Systematic numbering of vegetative compatibility groups in the plant pathogenic fungus *Fusarium oxysporum*. *Phytopathology*, 88(1), 30-32.
- Koenig, R.L., Ploetz, R., & Kistler, H. C. (1997). *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* consists of a small number of divergent and globally distributed clonal lineages. *Phytopathology*, 87(9), 915-923.
- Ma, L.J., van der Does, H.C., Borkovich, K.A., Coleman, J.J., Daboussi, M.J., Di Pietro, A., . . . Rep, M. (2010). Comparative genomics reveals mobile pathogenicity chromosomes in *Fusarium*. *Nature*, 464(7287), 367-373.
- Molina, A.B., Fabregar, E., Sinohin, V.G., Yi, G., & Viljoen, A. (2009). Recent occurrence of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* tropical race 4 in Asia. *Acta Hort*, 828(Proc. IS on Banana Crop Prot., Sust. Prod. & Impr. Livelihoods), 109-115.
- O'Donnell, K., Gueidan, C., Sink, S., Johnston, P.R., Crous, P.W., Glenn, A., . . . Sarver, B.A. (2009). A two-locus DNA sequence database for typing plant and human pathogens within the *Fusarium oxysporum* species complex. *Fungal Genet Biol*, 46(12), 936-948.
- O'Donnell, K., Kistler, H.C., Cigelnik, E., & Ploetz, R. (1998). Multiple evolutionary origins of the fungus causing Panama disease of banana: Concordant evidence from nuclear and mitochondrial gene genealogies. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 95, 2044-2049.
- Ordoñez, N., García-Bastidas, F., Laghari, H.B., Akkary, M.Y., Harfouche, E.N., al Awar, B.N., & Kema, G.H.J. (2016). First report of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* tropical race 4 causing Panama Disease in Cavendish Bananas in Pakistan and Lebanon. *Plant Dis*, 100(1), 209.
- Paul, J.Y., Becker, D.K., Dickman, M.B., Harding, R.M., Khanna, H.K., & Dale, J.L. (2011). Apoptosis-related genes confer resistance to *Fusarium* wilt in transgenic 'Lady Finger' bananas. *Plant Biotechnol J*, 9(9), 1141-1148.
- Pegg, K.G., Moore, N.Y., & Sorensen, S. (1993, 14-18 December, 1992). *Fusarium wilt in the Asian Pacific region*. Paper presented at the Proceedings of an International Symposium on Recent Developments in Banana Cultivation Technology, Pingtung, Taiwan (Los Banos, Laguna, Philippines: TBRI, ASPNET, INIBAP), .
- Perrier, X., De Langhe, E., Donohue, M., Lentfer, C., Vrydaghs, L., Bakry, F., . . . Denham, T. (2011). Multidisciplinary perspectives on banana (*Musa* spp.) domestication. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 108(28), 11311-11318.
- Ploetz, R.C. (2015). Management of *Fusarium* wilt of banana: a review with special reference to tropical race 4. *Crop Prot*, 73, 7-15.
- Ploetz, R.C. (2006). Panama disease: An old nemesis rears its ugly head. Part2. The Cavendish era and beyond. *Plant Health Progress*.
- Ploetz, R.C. (2005). Panama Disease: An old nemesis rears its ugly head. Part1: The beginnings of the banana export trades. *Plant Health Progress*.
- Ploetz, R.C., & Pegg, K.G. (2000). *Fusarium wilt*. In: *Diseases of Banana, Abaca and Enset*. Wallingford, UK: CABI Publishing.
- Ploetz, R.C., & Pegg, K. (1997). *Fusarium wilt of banana and Wallace's line: Was the disease originally restricted to his Indo-Malayan region?* *Australas Plant Pathol*, 26, 239-249.
- Ploetz, R.C. (1994). Panama disease: Return of the first banana menace. *Int J Pest Manage*, 40(4), 326-336.
- Simmonds, N.W., & Shepherd, K. (1955). Taxonomy and origins of cultivated bananas. *J Linn Soc Bot*, 55, 302-312.
- Stover, R.H. (1962). *Fusarial wilt (Panama disease) of bananas and other Musa species*. UK: Commonwealth Mycological Institute
- Thangavelu, R., & Mustaffa, M.M. (2010). First report on the occurrence of a virulent strain of *Fusarium* wilt pathogen (Race-1) infecting Cavendish (AAA) group of bananas in India. *Plant Dis*, 94(11), 1379.

**Supplementary Table 1.** Isolate collection at Wageningen University & Research (WUR) and genome data used in this study.

Isolate code	Other collections	Species	VCG	Country of origin	Received as	Isolated by	Original Provider	On Figure
FocST498	Not in others	<i>Fusarium oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	0120	Spain	Isolate	Not applicable	C. Waalwijk, WUR	1
II5	ARS Culture Collection, USA (NRRL54006)	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	Indonesia	Isolate	Not applicable	C. Waalwijk, WUR	1, 2B and 2C
Focu7	American Type Culture Collection (ATCC76244)	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01210	USA	Isolate	Not applicable	Université Paris –Sud, France	1
Indo84	Ecosciences Precinct, Brisbane Australia	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01216	Indonesia	Isolate	Not applicable	W. O'Neil, Australia	1
NRRL36101	ARS Culture Collection, USA (NRRL36101)	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	0123	Australia	Isolate	Not applicable	K. O'Donnell, USA	1
NRRL36102	ARS Culture Collection, USA (NRRL36102)	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	0121	China	Isolate	Not applicable	K. O'Donnell, USA	1, 2B and 2C
NRRL36103	ARS Culture Collection, USA (NRRL36103)	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	0122	Philippines	Isolate	Not applicable	K. O'Donnell, USA	1
NRRL36105	ARS Culture Collection, USA (NRRL36105)	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	0124	Honduras	Isolate	Not applicable	K. O'Donnell, USA	1
NRRL36106	ARS Culture Collection, USA (NRRL36106)	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	0125	Australia	Isolate	Not applicable	K. O'Donnell, USA	1 and 2B
NRRL36107	ARS Culture Collection, USA (NRRL36107)	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	0126	Honduras	Isolate	Not applicable	K. O'Donnell, USA	1
NRRL36108	ARS Culture Collection, USA (NRRL36108)	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01212	Tanzania	Isolate	Not applicable	K. O'Donnell, USA	1
NRRL36109	ARS Culture Collection, USA (NRRL36109)	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01211	Australia	Isolate	Not applicable	K. O'Donnell, USA	1
NRRL36110	ARS Culture Collection, USA (NRRL36110)	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	0129	Australia	Isolate	Not applicable	K. O'Donnell, USA	1
NRRL36111	ARS Culture Collection, USA (NRRL36111)	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	0128	Australia	Isolate	Not applicable	K. O'Donnell, USA	1
NRRL36112	ARS Culture Collection, USA (NRRL36112)	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01215	South Africa	Isolate	Not applicable	K. O'Donnell, USA	1
NRRL36113	ARS Culture Collection, USA (NRRL36113)	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01214	Malawi	Isolate	Not applicable	K. O'Donnell, USA	1
NRRL36115	ARS Culture Collection, USA (NRRL36115)	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01224	Malaysia	Isolate	Not applicable	K. O'Donnell, USA	1
NRRL36116	ARS Culture Collection, USA (NRRL36116)	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01223	Malaysia	Isolate	Not applicable	K. O'Donnell, USA	1
NRRL36117	ARS Culture Collection, USA (NRRL36117)	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01222	Malaysia	Isolate	Not applicable	K. O'Donnell, USA	1
NRRL36118	ARS Culture Collection, USA (NRRL36118)	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01221	Thailand	Isolate	Not applicable	K. O'Donnell, USA	1



## Chapter 2

Isolate code	Other collections	Species	VCG	Country of origin	Received as	Isolated by	Original Provider	On Figure
NRRL36120	ARS Culture Collection, USA (NRRL36120)	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01218	Thailand	Isolate	Not applicable	K. O'Donnell, USA	1
24218	Ecosciences Precinct, Brisbane Australia	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01220	Australia	Isolate	Not applicable	A. Drenth, Australia	1
Mal43	Ecosciences Precinct, Brisbane Australia	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01217	Malaysia	Isolate	Not applicable	A. Drenth, Australia	1
Indo25	Ecosciences Precinct, Brisbane Australia	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01219	Indonesia	Isolate	Not applicable	A. Drenth, Australia	1
JV11	Not in others	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	Jordan	Banana tissue	Nadia Ordonez, WUR	R. Ploetz, USA	2B and 2C
BPS1.1	Not in others	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	Indonesia	Isolate	Not applicable	I. Buddenhagen, USA	2B
BPS3.1	Not in others	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	Australia	Isolate	Not applicable	I. Buddenhagen, USA	2B
Foc.T105	Collection Dr. Pi-Fang Linda Chang, Taiwan	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	Taiwan	Isolate	Not applicable	J. W. Huang, Taiwan	2B
Foc.T14	Collection Dr. Pi-Fang Linda Chang, Taiwan	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	Taiwan	Isolate	Not applicable	Taitung District Agricultural Research and Extension Station	2B
Foc.T202	Collection Dr. Pi-Fang Linda Chang, Taiwan	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	Taiwan	Isolate	Not applicable	J. W. Huang, Taiwan	2B
Indo87	Ecosciences Precinct, Brisbane Australia	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	Indonesia	Isolate	Not applicable	W. O'Neil, Australia	2B
Indo97	Ecosciences Precinct, Brisbane Australia	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	Indonesia	Isolate	Not applicable	W. O'Neil, Australia	2B
Mal123	Ecosciences Precinct, Brisbane Australia	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	Malaysia	Isolate	Not applicable	W. O'Neil, Australia	2B
Mal72	Ecosciences Precinct, Brisbane Australia	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	Malaysia	Isolate	Not applicable	W. O'Neil, Australia	2B
NRRL36114	ARS Culture Collection, USA (NRRL36114)	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	Indonesia	Isolate	Not applicable	K. O'Donnell, USA	2B
Tw5	Ecosciences Precinct, Brisbane Australia	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	Taiwan	Isolate	Not applicable	W. O'Neil, Australia	2B
Phi1.1A	Not in others	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	Philippines	Banana tissue	N. Ordonez, WUR	L.M. Bacus, Philippines	2B
Phi2.5C	Not in others	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	Philippines	Banana tissue	N. Ordonez	L.M. Bacus, Philippines	2B
Phi2.6C	Not in others	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	Philippines	Banana tissue	N. Ordonez	L.M. Bacus, Philippines	2B and 2C
Leb1.2C	Not in others	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	Lebanon	Banana tissue	N. Ordonez	M. Akkary, Lebanon	2B and 2C
Phi3.4C	Not in others	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	Philippines	Banana tissue	N. Ordonez	A.F. Penalosa, LM Bacus, Philippines	2B



Isolate code	Other collections	Species	VCG	Country of origin	Received as	Isolated by	Original Provider	On Figure
Phi4.3A	Not in others	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	Philippines	Banana tissue	N. Ordonez	A.F. Penalosa, Philippines	2B
Phi4.5A	Not in others	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	Philippines	Banana tissue	N. Ordonez	A.F. Penalosa, Philippines	2B
24662	Ecosciences Precinct, Brisbane Australia	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	Australia	Isolate	Not applicable	A. Drenth, Australia	2B
24663	Ecosciences Precinct, Brisbane Australia	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	Australia	Isolate	Not applicable	A. Drenth, Australia	2B
24664	Ecosciences Precinct, Brisbane Australia	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	Australia	Isolate	Not applicable	A. Drenth, Australia	2B
Pak1.1A	Not in others	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	Pakistan	Banana tissue	N. Ordonez	H.B. Laghari, Pakistan	2B and 2C
Phi5.2A	Not in others	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	Philippines	Banana tissue	N. Ordonez	N. Ordonez, WUR	2B
<i>F.oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>canariensis</i>	Royal Botanical Garden, Australia	<i>F.oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>canariensis</i>	Not applicable	Spain	Isolate	Not applicable	C. Waalwijk, WUR	2B

Supplementary Table 2. Genome data used in this study.

Data	Origin/Reference	Source	Isolates	on Figure
DArTseq markers	WUR	WUR	All in Fig. 1 and 2B	1 and 2B
Resequencing	WUR	WUR	Pak1.1A, Phi2.6C, Leb1.2C, JV11 and NRRL36102	2C
Sequence assembly	Guo et al., 2013	Public GenBank	race 4 (AMGQ000000000) and race 1 (AMGP000000000)	2C
Sequence assembly	Broad Institute and MIT	Public Fusarium Comparative database	Fol (4287) and I15; reference	2C



## CHAPTER 3

### **A Loop-Mediated Isothermal Amplification assay based on unique markers derived from genotyping by sequencing data for rapid *in-plant* diagnosis of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* tropical race 4 in banana**

**Ordóñez, N<sup>\*</sup>, Salacinas, M<sup>\*</sup>, Mendes, O., Seidl, M.F., Meijer, H.J.G., Schoen, C.<sup>♦</sup>, & Kema, G.H.J.<sup>♦</sup>** (Accepted manuscript).

\*These authors contributed equally to this work. <sup>♦</sup>Corresponding authors.



## ABSTRACT

The socio-economic impact of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* tropical race 4 (Foc TR4) is escalating as this fungal pathogen spreads to new banana-growing areas. Hence, the development of simple, reliable and rapid detection technologies is indispensable for implementing quarantine measures. Here, we develop a versatile Loop-Mediated Isothermal Amplification (LAMP) assay that is applicable under field and laboratory conditions. DNA markers unique to TR4 isolates were obtained by Diversity Arrays Technology sequencing (DArTseq), a genotyping by sequencing technology that was conducted on 27 Foc isolates, including the reported 24 Foc vegetative compatibility groups (VCGs) and three TR4 isolates. The developed LAMP TR4 assay was successfully tested using 22 TR4 isolates and 45 non-target fungal and bacterial isolates as well as on infected plants under greenhouse and field conditions. The detection limit was 1 pg/μl pure TR4 DNA or 10<sup>2</sup> copies plasmid localized TR4 unique sequence (SeqA) per reaction, which was not affected by background DNA in complex samples. The LAMP TR4 assay offers a powerful tool for the routine and unambiguous identification of banana plants infected with TR4, contributing to advanced diagnosis in field situations and monitoring of Fusarium wilt.

## INTRODUCTION

The soil-borne fungus *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* (Foc), the causal agent of Fusarium wilt or Panama disease on bananas (*Musa* spp.), is currently posing a serious threat to global banana production (Ploetz, 2015b). Foc disseminates through transport of contaminated plants, human migration as well as infested soil and water (Ploetz, 2005, 2006). It has the historical legacy as one of the most destructive plant pathogens recorded as it demised ‘Gros Michel’ banana plantations in Latin America, leading to the contemporary monocultures that heavily rely on resistant Cavendish bananas (Ploetz, 2015a; Ploetz et al., 2015a; Stover, 1962). Foc race 1 strains were responsible for this first epidemic (Ploetz, 2006). Currently, however, another pathogenic Foc genotype, colloquially called tropical race 4 (TR4), strikes Cavendish plantations as well as manifold local banana varieties causing devastation in many producing areas (García-Bastidas et al., 2018b; Ploetz, 2006, 2015a, 2015b). Contrary to the past, there is no commercially acceptable banana germplasm to replace Cavendish (Ploetz, 2015b) other than the widely promoted Cavendish somaclones that are less susceptible to TR4 (Hwang & Ko, 2004). As a consequence, food security and local economies are threatened in banana producing countries.

Tropical race 4 strain was initially detected and restrained in a few Southeast Asian countries (Buddenhagen, 2009; Molina et al., 2009). However, this strain meanwhile spread to banana production areas in the Middle East, the Indian sub-continent, Africa and in Northeast Australia and continued its dissemination within Southeast Asia (Chittarath et al., 2017; García-Bastidas et al., 2014; Hung et al., 2017; Mostert et al., 2017; Ordóñez et al., 2016; Ordóñez et al., 2015; Zheng et al., 2018). The spread might be a consequence of unawareness as well as to the fact that external Fusarium wilt symptoms of bananas do not reveal the causal Foc strains. Since race 1 is omnipresent (Ploetz, 2015a), TR4 can easily slip in and affect race 1 susceptible banana germplasm and be left unattended until it affects Cavendish clones. Therefore, any suspicious wilting symptoms in Cavendish bananas should be properly and

timely addressed, which should be followed by containment, precise sampling and rapid identification of the causal strains. Traditionally, TR4 diagnosis relied on visual disease inspections of internal and external symptoms on susceptible banana cultivars, and time-consuming vegetative compatibility group (VCG) testing. However, these methods are prone to false positives/negatives and in the case of VCG testing cause significant delays on TR4 diagnosis (García-Bastidas et al., 2014; Leslie & Summerell, 2006; Molina et al., 2009). Considering that exclusion is the best approach to deal with TR4 and in the absence of long-term successful disease control (Ploetz, 2015b), early and reliable detection of TR4 is vital. In recent years, a DNA-based method succeeded in rapidly identifying TR4 in (pre) symptomatic banana plants (Dita et al., 2010). This PCR-based methodology was applied in all recent TR4 incursions (Chittarath et al., 2017; García-Bastidas et al., 2014; Hung et al., 2017; Ordóñez et al., 2016; Ploetz, 2015a; Zheng et al., 2018). However, it relies on the expertise and accuracy of individuals performing the diagnosis and equipment that is only used under laboratory conditions. Therefore, a robust and reliable molecular identification tool that is easily applicable in field situations is desirable. The feasibility of molecular diagnostic development depends largely on the availability of genome data for both the target and non-target organisms. This allows the identification of unique genomic sequences, specific for the target organism. For *F. oxysporum* strains, sequencing projects to reveal the genetic composition of its fungal members started, but genomic data on the large diversity of Foc genotypes is still limited (<https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/genome/genomes/707>). Despite the presumed exclusive asexual reproduction of Foc, its polyphyletic origin resulted in no less than 24 VCGs (VCG0120-0126 and 0128-01224) (Bentley et al., 1998; Kistler et al., 1998; Ploetz, 2005), which includes VCG01213 that represents the TR4 clone (Ordóñez et al., 2015). The VCG01216 is genetically similar to VCG01213 and thus currently grouped under VCG01213 (Bentley et al., 1998).

In this study, we explored Diversity Arrays Technology sequencing (DArTseq) to identify unique TR4 genomic markers to overcome the current lack of data among Foc VCGs. DArTseq is a new high-throughput genotyping technology that is applied to address diversity analyses (Alves et al., 2014; Cruz et al., 2013). The technology combines a reduction of genome complexity with *in silico*- hybridization and next-generation sequencing platforms based on polymorphism detection at several hundred genomic loci that result in thousands of DArTseq *in-silico* markers and single nucleotide polymorphisms (Cruz et al., 2013). All 24 Foc VCGs were subjected to DArTseq to select unique TR4 sequences. These genomic sequences were explored for primer design to develop a Loop-Mediated Isothermal Amplification (LAMP) assay, which is a cost-effective and robust technology that is suitable for detection of plant pathogens under field conditions (Bühlmann et al., 2013; Harper et al., 2010; Notomi et al., 2000; Tomlinson & Boonham, 2015). Here, we validated the developed LAMP TR4 assay performing specificity, sensitivity and reproducibility tests. Finally, we evaluated its accuracy in identifying TR4 for *in-plant* diagnosis in the field.

## MATERIAL AND METHODS

### Microbial isolates

In this study, 50 Foc isolates were used (Table 1), including one or more isolates per known VCG and 22 TR4 isolates including isolates from Jordan (García-Bastidas et al., 2014), Lebanon and Pakistan (Ordóñez et al., 2016), which were confirmed to belong to VCG01213 by VCG testing (see Chapter 4). In addition, 16 other *Fusarium* spp. were included in this study as well as *Ralstonia solanacearum* as a soil-borne banana wilting outgroup (Table 1). This sample was isolated from a Moko diseased Cavendish banana in the southern Philippines. All fungal isolates, grown from monosporic isolations are maintained in 15% DMSO in liquid nitrogen in the collection of Wageningen University & Research (WUR), The Netherlands.

**Table 1.** The 22 TR4 target and 45 non-target fungal and bacterial isolates used in the development of the LAMP TR4 assay.

Isolate code	Species	VCG	Host	Country	Provider
<b>Target-TR4</b>					
24662	<i>Fusarium oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213/16	Cavendish	Australia	A. Drenth, Australia
24663	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213/16	Cavendish	Australia	A. Drenth, Australia
24664	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213/16	Cavendish	Australia	A. Drenth, Australia
BPS1.1	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	Cavendish	Indonesia	I.W. Buddenhagen, USA
BPS3.1	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	Cavendish	Australia	I.W. Buddenhagen, USA
Foc.T105	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	Cavendish	China	P.F.L. Chang, Taiwan
I15 <sup>1,2</sup>	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	Pisang Manurung	Indonesia	C. Kistler, USA
Indo84 <sup>1</sup>	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01216	Williams	Indonesia	W. O'Neil, Australia
Indo87	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213/16	Pisang Raja Serah	Indonesia	W. O'Neil, Australia
JV11 <sup>1</sup>	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	Cavendish	Jordan	R.C. Ploetz, USA
Leb1.1A	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	Cavendish	Lebanon	N. Ordóñez <sup>3</sup> , Netherlands; M.Y. Akkary, D. Freres, Lebanon
Leb1.2C	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	Cavendish	Lebanon	N. Ordóñez <sup>3</sup> , Netherlands; M.Y. Akkary, D. Freres, Lebanon
Mal123	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	Williams	Malaysia	W. O'Neil, Australia
NRRL36114	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	Pisang Manurung	Indonesia	K. O'Donnell, USA
Pak1.1A	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	Cavendish	Pakistan	N. Ordóñez <sup>3</sup> , Netherlands; H.B. Laghari, Pakistan
Phi1.1A	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	Williams	Philippines	N. Ordóñez <sup>3</sup> , Netherlands; L.M. Bacus, Philippines
Phi2.5C	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	GCTVC218	Philippines	N. Ordóñez <sup>3</sup> , Netherlands; L.M. Bacus, Philippines
Phi3.4C	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	Williams	Philippines	N. Ordóñez <sup>3</sup> , Netherlands; A.F. Penalosa, L.M. Bacus, Philippines
Phi4.5A	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	UNIC4	Philippines	N. Ordóñez <sup>3</sup> , Netherlands; A.F. Penalosa, L.M. Bacus, Philippines
Phi5.2A	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	Grand Naine	Philippines	N. Ordóñez <sup>3</sup> , Netherlands
RPML47	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213/16	Pisang awak legor	Malaysia	R.C. Ploetz, USA
STSUM2	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	Pisang Kepok	Indonesia	R.C. Ploetz, USA
<b>Non-target isolates</b>					
FocST498 <sup>1</sup>	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	0120	Dwarf Cavendish	Spain	J. Hernandez, Spain
NRRL25603	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	0120/15	Cavendish	Australia	K. O'Donnell, USA
NRRL36102 <sup>1</sup>	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	0121	Cavendish	China	K. O'Donnell, USA
NRRL36103 <sup>1</sup>	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	0122	Cavendish	Philippines	K. O'Donnell, USA
F9129 <sup>1</sup>	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	0123	Latundan	China	R.C. Ploetz, USA
NRRL36105 <sup>1</sup>	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	0124	Blugoe	Honduras	K. O'Donnell, USA
Foc_R2 <sup>1</sup>	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	0124	Plantain Monthan	Brazil	M.A. Dita, EMBRAPA, Brazil
NRRL36106 <sup>1</sup>	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	0125	Lady finger	Australia	K. O'Donnell, USA

Isolate code	Species	VCG	Host	Country	Provider
NRRL36107 <sup>1</sup>	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	0126	Maqueño	Honduras	K. O'Donnell, USA
NRRL36111 <sup>1</sup>	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	0128	Bluggoe	Australia	K. O'Donnell, USA
NRRL36110 <sup>1</sup>	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	0129	Mons	Australia	K. O'Donnell, USA
Focu7 <sup>1</sup>	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01210	Apple	USA	M.J. Daboussi, Université Paris –Sud, France
NRRL36109 <sup>1</sup>	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01211	SH3142	Australia	K. O'Donnell, USA
NRRL36108 <sup>1</sup>	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01212	Ney Poovan	Tanzania	K. O'Donnell, USA
NRRL36113 <sup>1</sup>	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01214	Harare	Malawi	K. O'Donnell, USA
NRRL25609	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01214	Harare	Malawi	K. O'Donnell, USA
NRRL36112 <sup>1</sup>	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01215	Cavendish	South Africa	K. O'Donnell, USA
Mal43 <sup>1</sup>	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01217	Pisang Rastali	Malaysia	A. Drenth, Australia
NRRL36120 <sup>1</sup>	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01218	Kluai nam wa	Thailand	K. O'Donnell, USA
Indo25 <sup>1</sup>	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01219	Pisang Ambon	Indonesia	A. Drenth, Australia
242181	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01220	Cavendish	Australia	A. Drenth, Australia
NRRL36118 <sup>1</sup>	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01221	Kluai nam wa	Thailand	K. O'Donnell, USA
NRRL36117 <sup>1</sup>	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01222	Pisang awak legor	Malaysia	K. O'Donnell, USA
NRRL36116 <sup>1</sup>	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01223	Pisang keeling	Malaysia	K. O'Donnell, USA
NRRL36115 <sup>1</sup>	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01224	Pisang ambon	Malaysia	K. O'Donnell, USA
Foc_R1 <sup>1</sup>	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	n.d.	Maça	Brazil	M. Dita, C. Waalwijk, Netherlands
KDM1.2A	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	n.d.	Bokoboko	Kenya	N. Ordóñez <sup>3</sup> , Netherlands; C.M. Muriuki, Del Monte, Kenya
Mal1.5B	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	n.d.	Banana ( <i>Musa</i> sp.)	Malawi	G. Kema, N. Ordóñez <sup>3</sup> , Netherlands
0.1879	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>melongenae</i>	n.d.	Eggplant	n.d.	C. Waalwijk, Netherlands
0.1954 <sup>1</sup>	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>canariensis</i>	n.d.	Palm	n.d.	C. Waalwijk, Netherlands
CBS196.65	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>narcissi</i>	n.d.	Narcissus	n.d.	C. Waalwijk, Netherlands
Fo47	<i>F. oxysporum</i>	n.d.	Non-pathogenic	n.d.	C. Waalwijk, Netherlands
Fol4287	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>lycopersici</i>	n.d.	Tomato	n.d.	S.M. Schmidt, Netherlands
Fop.08.1	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>passiflora</i>	n.d.	Passion fruit	n.d.	C. Waalwijk, Netherlands
NRRL25433	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>vasinfectum</i>	n.d.	Cotton	n.d.	S.M. Schmidt, Netherlands
NRRL26035/ IPO99.03	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>canariensis</i>	n.d.	Palm	n.d.	C. Waalwijk, Netherlands
NRRL26381/ CL57	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>radicis-lycopersici</i>	n.d.	Tomato	n.d.	S.M. Schmidt, Netherlands
NRRL26406/ Fom001	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>melonis</i>	n.d.	Melon	n.d.	S.M. Schmidt, Netherlands
NRRL26761/ IPO99.04	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>phaseoli</i>	n.d.	Bean	n.d.	C. Waalwijk, Netherlands
NRRL28781/ IPO99.02	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>erythroxyli</i>	n.d.	Coca	n.d.	C. Waalwijk, Netherlands
NRRL37622/ HDV247	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>pisi</i>	n.d.	Pea	n.d.	S.M. Schmidt, Netherlands
NRRL54005/ PHW815	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>raphani</i>	n.d.	Radish	n.d.	S.M. Schmidt, Netherlands
NRRL54008/ PHW808	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>conglutinans</i>	n.d.	Cabbage	n.d.	S.M. Schmidt, Netherlands
CBS221.76	<i>Fusarium fujikuroi</i>	n.a.	Rice	n.d.	C. Waalwijk, Netherlands
Moko	<i>Ralstonia solanacearum</i>	n.a.	Banana ( <i>Musa</i> sp.)	n.d.	M. Salacinas, Netherlands

<sup>1</sup>Fungal isolates analysed using DArTseq. <sup>2</sup>TR4 reference isolate. <sup>3</sup>Providers sent tissue sample to our facilities and the strain isolation was performed at Wageningen University & Research. n.a. stands for “not applicable”. n.d. stands for “not determined”.

### DNA extraction from fungal and bacterial isolates

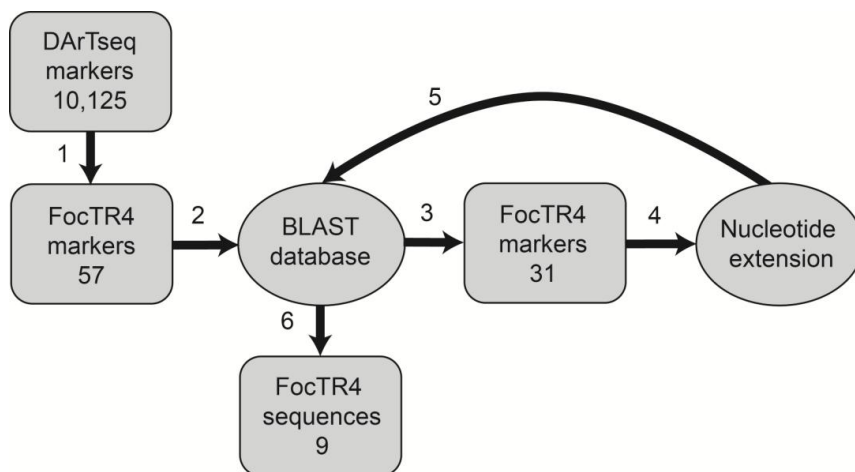
For DNA extraction, a single-spore culture of each isolate was grown in 70 mL potato dextrose broth (Difco™, USA) in Erlenmeyer flasks and incubated by shaking (New Brunswick™, Germany) at 125 rpm at 25°C for 5-6 days. The mycelium was harvested by filtering the inoculum through a sterile cheese cloth and washed at least twice with sterile water. *R. solanacearum* was grown on Kelman's tetrazolium chloride agar (Kelman, 1954). The filtered mycelium and 1 mL bacterial suspension were lyophilized in 2 mL Eppendorf tubes containing glass beads. DNA was extracted from the freeze-dried material by adding 1 mL DNA extraction buffer (200 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8; 250 mM NaCl; 25 mM EDTA, pH 8;



0.5% SDS) and a vigorous vortex step, followed by phenol-chloroform extraction (Sambrook et al., 1989). Isolated DNA was diluted in 0.1X TE buffer and stored at -20°C until use. DNA concentration was measured using Quant-iT™ PicoGreen® dsDNA Reagent and Kit (Life Technologies, USA), according to manufacturer's instructions on a Tecan Infinite® 200 PRO monochromator (Tecan, Männedorf, Switzerland) at  $\lambda_{\text{ex}}$  485 nm and  $\lambda_{\text{em}}$  535 nm. DNA of 27 Foc isolates, including 23 Foc VCGs with three TR4 isolates (II5, JV11 and Indo84), and one *F. oxysporum* f.sp. *canariensis* isolate (Table 1) was adjusted to 50 ng/μl and subjected to genotyping by sequencing through DArTseq analyses at Diversity Arrays Technology Pty Ltd. (Canberra, Australia; <http://www.triticarte.com.au/>).

### Pipeline based on DArTseq *in-silico* markers

The DArTseq *in-silico* markers consisted of short markers of around 69 bp that were processed following the pipeline indicated in Figure 1. This pipeline includes the use of public and private genomic databases. The NCBI public database comprises nucleotide information for different *Fusarium* spp. (<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/genome/genomes/707>). The Empresa Brasileira de Pesquisa Agropecuária (Embrapa) private database (<http://www.lba.cnptia.embrapa.br/fusarium/index.tml>; Embrapa, Brasília, Brazil) contains transcriptome data from race 1 (Foc\_R1), race 2 (Foc\_R2; VCG0124), subtropical race 4 (FocST498; VCG0120) and tropical race 4 (II5; VCG01213) isolates (Table 1). Firstly, DArTseq *in-silico* markers that were only present among the three TR4 isolates (II5, JV11 and Indo84) but absent from the other strains were selected (Fig. 1 step 1). Then, TR4 unique markers that aligned only with the II5 (isolate 54006) genome at NCBI when using the basic local alignment search tool (BLAST) were selected (Fig. 1 steps 2-3). Later, these short markers were subsequently expanded using the II5 genome by more than 200 bp up- and downstream (Fig. 1 step 4). These larger sequences (~500 bp) were blasted against genomic data present in both databases and sequences aligning with the II5 genome were used for further analyses (Fig. 1 steps 5-6).



**Figure 1.** Pipeline used to identify unique TR4 sequences based on DArTseq *in-silico* markers. Numbers next to arrows indicate the order of the steps involved in the selection process.

### PCR conditions to select TR4 unique sequences

Identified DArTseq-based TR4 unique sequences (Fig. 1 step 6) were further analysed by designing PCR primers at their flanking sequences using software Primer3Plus (Version: 2.3.6). The designed primers were initially tested for all reported 24 Foc VCGs with II5 isolate as a representative of VCG01213. PCR amplifications were performed in 20 µl reaction volumes, by mixing 1 µl template DNA (1 ng) with 0.4 µM of each primer: 120 µM of dATP, dCTP, dGTP and dTTP; 2U of Taq DNA polymerase (Roche); and 1X PCR reaction buffer (Roche). DNA was amplified with an initial denaturation step at 95°C for 5 minutes (min), followed by 30 cycles of 95°C for 1 min, annealing temperature for 1 min and 72°C for 30 seconds (s); and a final extension step at 72°C for 10 min. The annealing temperature was determined by Primer3Plus (Untergasser et al., 2007; Version: 2.3.6) for each tested pair of primers. Aliquots (12 µl) of each PCR product were analysed by agarose gel electrophoresis to check for predicted size products. A primer set that showed a unique band for II5 isolate was selected and later tested on 22 TR4 isolates (Table 1), using the same PCR conditions. The resulting amplicons were sequenced by MacroGen (MacroGen Inc., Belgium) and analysed using CLC Main Workbench 6 program (CLC bio, Aarhus, Denmark).

### LAMP TR4 primer design and reaction

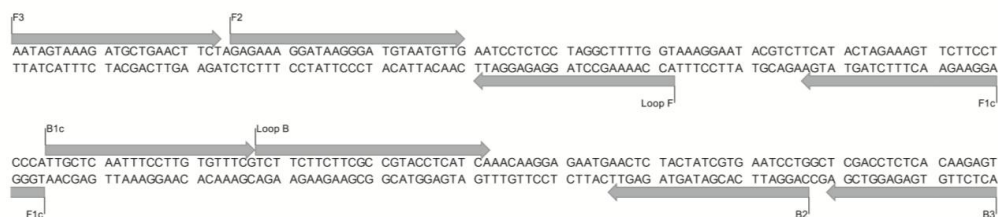
For a selected TR4 unique sequence (SeqA), LAMP primers were designed using software Primer Explorer V4 (<http://primerexplorer.jp/e/>; Eiken Chemical Co. Ltd., Tokyo, Japan) (Fig. 2 and Table 2). LAMP primers consist of four to six primers that recognize six to eight regions of the target DNA and provides very high specificity (Nagamine et al., 2002; Notomi et al., 2000). The forward inner primer (FIP) is composed of F1c (the complementary sequence of F1) and F2, and the backward inner primer (BIP) is composed of B1c (the complementary sequence of B1) and B2. The primer set F3/B3 served as an outer primer and was used for the LAMP initiation reaction. The LoopF forward primers and the LoopB backward primers were developed to accelerate the LAMP reaction. The specificity of the developed LAMP TR4 primers was checked *in-silico* using BLAST at NCBI against other fungi and plant sequences. The LAMP TR4 reaction was performed according to the instructions of the Isothermal Master Mix ISO-001 kit (Optigene Limited, UK). Reactions were performed in a final volume of 25 µL consisting of 15 µl Master Mix ISO-00, 2 µl primer mix (0.8 µM of each FIP and BIP primer, 0.2 µM of each F3 and B3 primer, and 0.4 µM of each LF and LB primers), 1 ng of template DNA and nuclease-free water. The reactions were carried out at 65°C for 30 min followed by an annealing step ramping at 0.5°C/s from 98°C to 80°C. For each LAMP reaction, TR4 (II5) DNA was used as a positive control and nuclease-free water as negative control. All LAMP reactions were run in the Genie II instrument (Optigene Ltd., UK) that allows 16 simultaneous reactions. The criteria for positive signals were based on two parameters: Time of positivity (Tp) stated in min:s and melting temperature (Tm) stated in °C. The Tp is calculated as the time at which the maximum increase of fluorescence is reached. The Tm is the temperature at which half of the LAMP products are in the single-stranded state. This temperature is specific and unique for each LAMP product and allows discrimination for unspecific amplification.

**Table 2.** LAMP primers designed in this study.

Target	LAMP Primers	5'- 3' primer sequence
TR4 (VCG01213)	SeqA_F3	AATAGTAAAGATGCTGAACCTCT
	SeqA_B3	ACTCTTGTGAGAGGTCGA
	SeqA_FIP	TGGGAGGAAGAACTTTCTAGTAT-
		GAGAAAGGATAAGGGATGTAATGTTG
		TTGCTCAATTCCTTGTGTTTCG-
		CAGGATTCACGATAGTAGAGTT
Banana <i>cox</i> gene ( <i>Musa</i> spp.)	SeqA_Loop F	ACCAAAAAGCCTAGGAGAGGATT
	SeqA_Loop B	TCTTCTTCTTCGCCGTACCTCATCA
	MusaCox_F3	GCCTGGATCCGGTATCATA
	MusaCox_B3	TTGAATTGTATCGAACCTCCC
	MusaCox_FIP	CGTATCAACGTCTAAGCCCACATGCCATGATCAGTATAGGTGT
	MusaCox_BIP	TGCCTACTTCACCGTGCCACATAGTAGCGATCCAATAA
	MusaCox_Loop F	GATGAGCCCAACAAGAAATCC
	MusaCox_Loop B	CCATGATCATAGCTGTCCCTAC

### Specificity, sensitivity and reproducibility tests

The developed LAMP TR4 assay was tested for specificity, sensitivity and reproducibility following the reaction conditions described above in order to validate its efficiency in detecting pure TR4 DNA samples. The specificity of the assay was evaluated using 22 target TR4 DNAs and 45 non-target fungal and bacterial DNAs (Table 1). The sensitivity test was run twice using a dilution series of 1000, 100, 10, 1, 0.1 and 0.01 pg/μl of pure TR4 (II5) DNA. The dilution series was tested in the presence and absence of pure DNA (1 ng/μl) from ‘Grand Naine’ banana cultivar. Additionally, plasmid DNA containing selected ~500 bp sequence (SeqA) was synthesized (IDT, Belgium) to further determine the sensitivity of the developed assay. Picogreen quantified plasmid DNA was diluted from 10<sup>9</sup> to 10<sup>0</sup> copies/μl. Finally for the reproducibility test, the LAMP TR4 assay was repeated five times using 1 μl of TR4 (II5) DNA (1 ng) as a positive control and Foc\_R1 DNA (1 ng) and nuclease-free water as negative controls.



**Figure 2.** Unique TR4 sequence (SeqA) showing the location of developed LAMP TR4 primers: F3, B3, FIP (F1c-F2), BIP (B1c-B2), Loop F and B. The arrows indicate the 5' to 3' direction of extension.

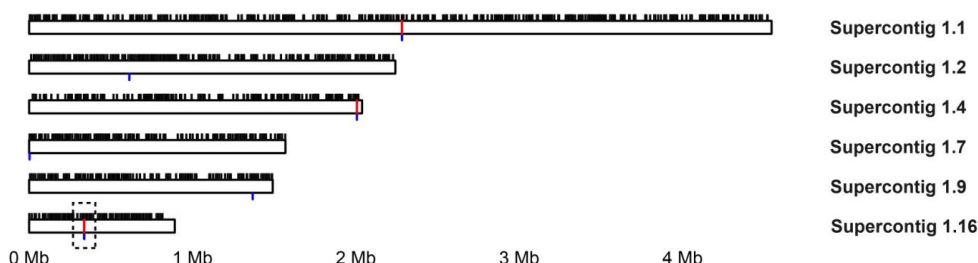
### Testing of LAMP TR4 assay for *in-plant* diagnosis

A simple, rapid and inexpensive procedure was developed to quickly release DNA from plant tissue for TR4 detection with a minimum of equipment. Firstly, plant tissue was cut into small cubes and placed in a 5 ml extraction tube containing one steel ball (Optigene Limited, UK) and 1 ml epicentre buffer (Quick Extract RNA extraction solution) with Chelex100 resin. The tube was vigorously shaken by hand for 1 min to homogenize the solution and incubated at 95°C in a water bath for 20 min. After short mixing, the solution was left at room temperature for 1 min. Finally, it was diluted 15 times using Optigene dilution buffer (Optigene Limited, UK) and 5 µl of this solution was added to the LAMP TR4 reaction vial. Feasibility trials with the LAMP TR4 assay were conducted on ‘Grand Naine’ plants artificially (WUR greenhouse, The Netherlands) and naturally infected (Mindanao, The Philippines) with TR4. At WUR two months old plants were inoculated with 10<sup>6</sup> conidia/ml TR4 (II5) inoculum following the García-Bastidas et al. (2018a) protocol. Water inoculated plants were used as negative control. Rhizome tissue was recovered eight weeks after inoculation (wai) and stored at -20°C until use. In The Philippines, the LAMP TR4 assay was tested using rhizome and pseudostem tissue of ‘Grand Naine’ plants collected from a naturally infested (north: 7°31’21” east: 125°40’17”) and a disease-free (north: 7°32’17” east: 125°39’44”) banana plantation in Davao del Norte. All plant samples were tested in parallel with the LAMP MusaCox assay as an extraction and internal control. The LAMP banana primers (Table 2) were designed on the dwarf banana (*Musa acuminata*) mitochondrial cytochrome oxidase (*cox1*) gene exons 1-2 (AJ247609 at NCBI) using software Primer Explorer V4 (<http://primerexplorer.jp/e/>; Eiken Chemical Co. Ltd., Tokyo, Japan). This primer set gave a positive signal for DNA obtained from ‘Grand Naine’ and many other banana cultivars (data not shown). The reaction conditions of the LAMP MusaCox assay were the same as described for LAMP TR4 assay. To test the robustness of the developed LAMP assays for *in-plant* diagnosis, we performed the simple procedure to obtain DNA as described above two to three times for each evaluated tissue sample. The obtained solutions were run twice following the conditions of our developed LAMP TR4 assay.

## RESULTS

### DArTseq pipeline outputs

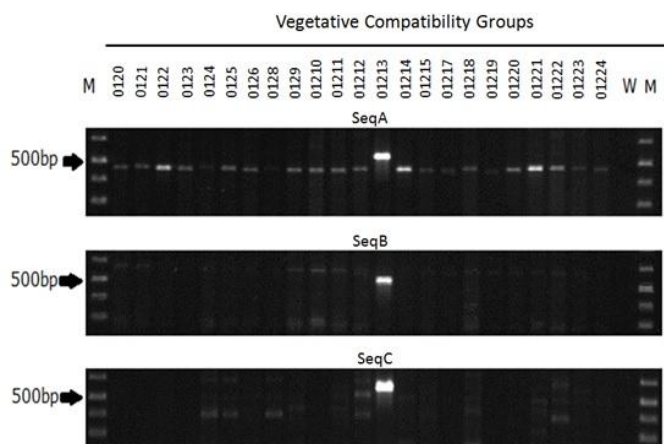
From an initial DArTseq platform containing 15,905 DArTseq *in-silico* markers, 10,125 high quality markers were obtained that passed the stringent quality criteria (call rate >0.66, reproducibility =100 and Q value > 2.7). Following the selection pipeline (Fig. 1), we acquired 57 TR4 unique markers based on the three chosen isolates (II5, JV11 and Indo84) (Fig. 1 step 1; Fig. 3). BLAST analysis reduced this to 31 unique markers that blasted to the TR4 II5 reference genome (Fig. 1 steps 2-3). Subsequently, the marker borders were expanded (~500 bp) using the II5 genome. Finally, nine sequences remained TR4 unique when blasted against fungal genomes from both databases (Fig. 1 steps 4-6).



**Figure 3.** Distribution of the 10,125 DArTseq *in-silico* markers along the largest contigs of the *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* TR4 II5 genome available at NCBI are shown in black, while some of the 31 markers present only within TR4 isolates after blasting on the genome databases are shown in blue and nine remained unique markers after extension are shown in red. The location of SeqA TR4 sequence is highlighted on Supercontig 1.16.

### PCR selection of a TR4 unique sequence

To choose among the nine TR4 sequences, primer sets linked to these nine sequences were validated on the 24 Foc VCGs. In most cases, the primer sets specifically amplified a unique band for the II5 isolate (VCG01213) but not for the other Foc VCGs (Fig. 4). Primers set (SeqA) was selected and tested on 22 TR4 isolates, generating a product with the same band size. These amplicons were sequenced, revealing that all nucleotide sequences were identical (data not shown). Thus, the proposed pipeline (Fig. 1) and further PCR analyses established the identification of a TR4 unique sequence of around >500 bp corresponding to supercont1.16 (336895-337463+), on which LAMP primers were designed. This sequence was confirmed to be single copy, non-coding and non-repetitive based on the annotated II5 genome, available at [http://www.broadinstitute.org/annotation/genome/fusarium\\_group/FeatureSearch.html](http://www.broadinstitute.org/annotation/genome/fusarium_group/FeatureSearch.html).



**Figure 4.** TR4 amplicons (~500bp each) from three unique TR4 sequences (from top to bottom: SeqA, SeqB and SeqC). The PCR primer sets were tested against all reported Foc VCGs. M stands for “molecular marker”. W stands for “Water”.

### Specificity, sensitivity and reproducibility tests

To assess for specificity, the LAMP TR4 assay was tested on known TR4 isolates as well as on other Foc and non-Foc strains. In all cases, the TR4 isolates yielded a positive signal; while all non-targets, including the other Foc VCGs, tested negative. We expanded the LAMP analysis by including the previously published LAMP TR4 assay following their suggested reaction conditions (Zhang et al., 2013). For the tested Foc strains, this LAMP TR4 assay resulted in positive signals to Foc isolates other than TR4, suggesting that they are not TR4 specific (Table 3 and Supplementary Table 1). LAMP assays should be highly sensitive in order to detect DNA from plant tissues. The LAMP sensitivity test shows that our LAMP TR4 assay can detect up to 1 pg/μl pure TR4 DNA (Tp =14:52 min and Tm =83.4°C). It is not prone to the presence of irrelevant DNA since the presence or absence of 1 ng/μl background banana DNA neither affected the amplification efficiency nor generated background signals. The sensitivity was evaluated by adding plasmid DNA containing the SeqA sequence. Our LAMP assay was found to be very sensitive and able to generate an amplicon with a detection limit of 10<sup>2</sup> copies (average Tp =15:20 min and Tm =83.4°C; Fig. 5). The robustness of our LAMP TR4 was shown by producing consistent results with the presence of 1 ng pure TR4 DNA (II5) per reaction (average Tp =13:40 min and Tm =83.4°C). For the negative control samples (Foc\_R1 and nuclease-free water), no Tp or Tm was obtained.

**Table 3.** Specificity comparison of previously published LAMP TR4 primers (Zhang et al., 2013) and the newly developed LAMP TR4 primers on a set of TR4 isolates, and non-target Foc and other fungal and bacterial strains.

Isolates <sup>1</sup>	LAMP TR4 this study	LAMP TR4 (Zhang et al., 2013)
TR4 (VCG01213)	22/22	2/2 <sup>2</sup>
All other Foc VCGs	0/28	22/22 <sup>3</sup>
Non – Foc	0/17	Not tested

<sup>1</sup>Isolates listed in Table 1. <sup>2</sup>Isolates II5 and Indo84 were tested. <sup>3</sup>Four other Foc VCGs (Foc\_R1, Foc\_R2, NRRL36103 and NRRL36113) were not tested.

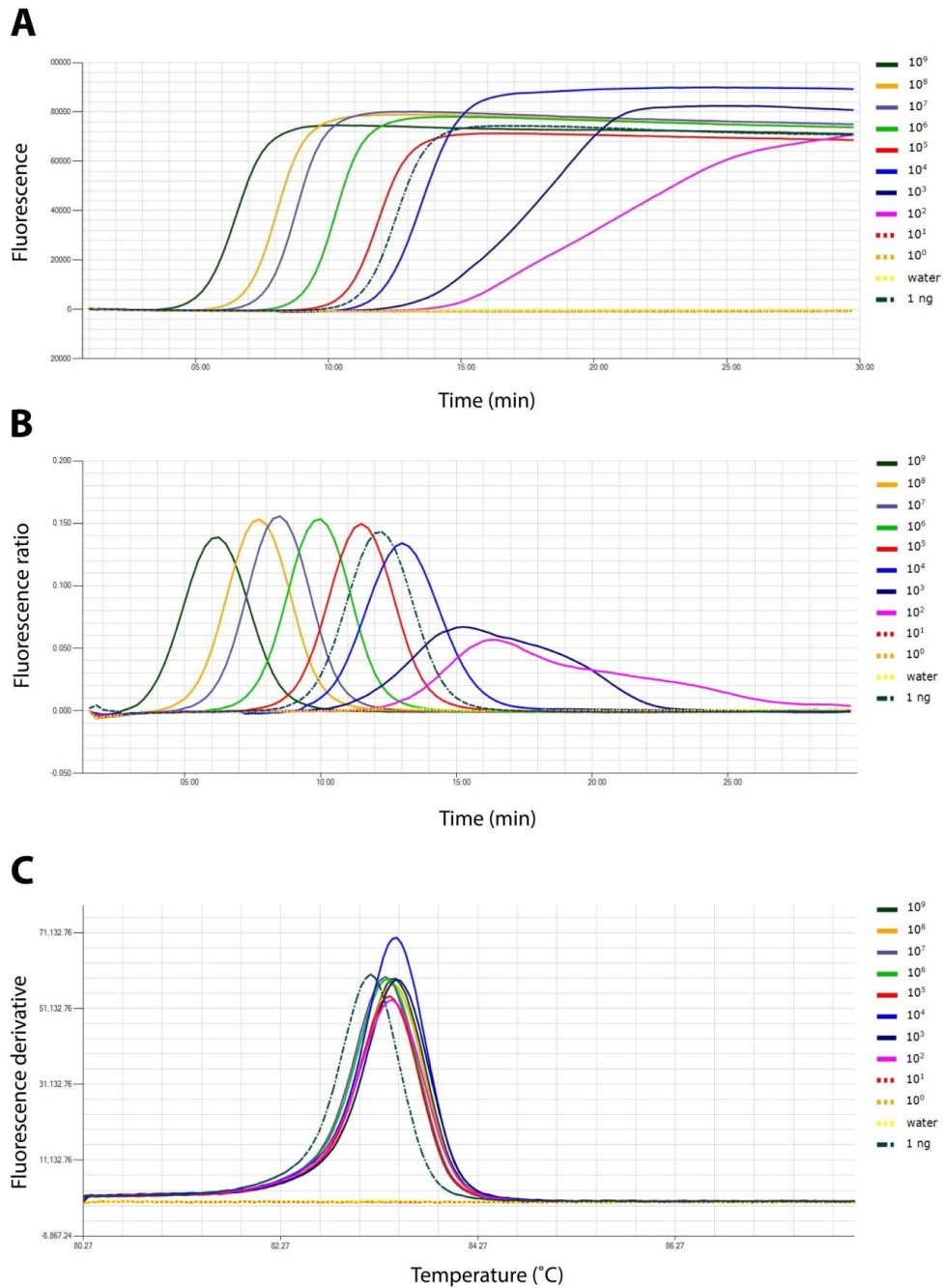
### Feasibility of LAMP TR4 assay for *in-plant* diagnosis

The developed LAMP TR4 assay successfully detected the presence of TR4 in plant tissue from TR4 infected plants under greenhouse at WUR (average Tp =16:06 min and Tm =82.9°C) and field conditions in The Philippines (average Tp =19:26 min and Tm =83.0°C) (Table 4). In healthy control plants, TR4 was never detected. Under field conditions, LAMP TR4 assays were performed in banana plantations as proof of the simple requirements to run the assay. All plant tissue samples were positive for the LAMP MusaCox assay (average Tp =14:23 and Tm =86.0°C). The Tm was specific and unique for TR4 and *coxI* products, corresponding to 82.9°C and 86.0°C respectively. This temperature difference allows discrimination between the two amplicons generated in the same reaction. In summary, the LAMP TR4 assay proved to be successful in detecting TR4 in the artificially as well as in the naturally TR4 infected plants, showing that this assay is feasible for *in-plant* diagnosis in an undemanding setting in the field.

**Table 4.** Performance of the developed LAMP assays on ‘Grand Naine’ banana tissues collected from artificially and naturally TR4 symptomatic plants at WUR, The Netherlands and in The Philippines. Tp stands for “time of positivity”. Tm stands for “melting temperature”.

Location	Sample	Replicate	LAMP TR4 assay		LAMP MusaCox assay	
			Tp	Tm	Tp	Tm
Greenhouse (WUR, Netherlands)	Healthy rhizome 1	Extraction 1- Replicate 1	-	-	10:15	86.3
		Extraction 1- Replicate 2	-	-	10:15	86.2
		Extraction 2- Replicate 1	-	-	11:00	86.1
		Extraction 2- Replicate 2	-	-	11:15	86.1
	Healthy rhizome 2	Extraction 1- Replicate 1	-	-	10:15	86.0
		Extraction 1- Replicate 2	-	-	10:00	86.1
		Extraction 2- Replicate 1	-	-	10:15	86.3
		Extraction 2- Replicate 2	-	-	10:15	86.2
	Infected rhizome 1	Extraction 1- Replicate 1	14:30	83.1	10:45	86.0
		Extraction 1- Replicate 2	14:30	83.1	10:45	86.0
		Extraction 2- Replicate 1	15:00	83.0	11:30	86.0
		Extraction 2- Replicate 2	15:00	83.0	11:15	86.0
	Infected rhizome 2	Extraction 1- Replicate 1	18:00	83.0	11:30	85.9
		Extraction 1- Replicate 2	17:30	83.0	11:30	85.9
		Extraction 2- Replicate 1	17:30	83.0	12:15	85.9
		Extraction 2- Replicate 2	17:30	82.7	12:00	85.9
Field (Philippines)	Healthy rhizome	Extraction 1- Replicate 1	-	-	19:30	86.0
		Extraction 1- Replicate 2	-	-	18:30	86.1
		Extraction 2- Replicate 1	-	-	17:00	86.2
		Extraction 2- Replicate 2	-	-	17:15	86.1
		Extraction 3- Replicate 1	-	-	17:45	86.0
		Extraction 3- Replicate 2	-	-	23:00	85.9
	Healthy pseudostem	Extraction 1- Replicate 1	-	-	22:00	86.0
		Extraction 1- Replicate 2	-	-	21:45	86.1
		Extraction 2- Replicate 1	-	-	22:45	86.1
		Extraction 2- Replicate 2	-	-	23:00	86.1
		Extraction 3- Replicate 1	-	-	23:00	86.1
		Extraction 3- Replicate 2	-	-	22:45	86.1
	Infected rhizome	Extraction 1- Replicate 1	23:00	82.9	13:30	86.1
		Extraction 1- Replicate 2	19:45	83.1	13:30	86.2
		Extraction 2- Replicate 1	18:30	83.1	14:15	86.2
		Extraction 2- Replicate 2	21:45	83.1	14:15	86.2
		Extraction 3- Replicate 1	18:30	83.1	14:00	86.2
		Extraction 3- Replicate 2	19:15	83.1	14:30	86.2
	Infected pseudostem	Extraction 1- Replicate 1	16:15	83.1	14:00	86.1
		Extraction 1- Replicate 2	17:45	83.1	17:45	86.1
		Extraction 2- Replicate 1	17:15	83.3	15:00	86.1
		Extraction 2- Replicate 2	22:15	83.1	15:00	86.1
		Extraction 3- Replicate 1	20:15	83.0	15:00	86.2
		Extraction 3- Replicate 2	18:45	83.0	18:00	86.0





**Figure 5.** Sensitivity of the LAMP TR4 assay on the dilution series ( $10^9$  to  $10^0$  copies per reaction) of the plasmid DNA containing the SeqA sequence. In each run, 1 ng of pure TR4 II5 DNA and nuclease-free water were included as positive and negative control, respectively. (A) Amplification curves, (B) time of positivity (Tp) and (C) melting temperature (Tm).

## DISCUSSION

Crop losses due to the incidence of pests can significantly threaten food security (Bebber & Gurr, 2014; Fisher et al., 2016; Gurr et al., 2011). Estimates of potential and actual losses due to plant pests despite the current crop protection practices varied from 50% in wheat to more than 80% in cotton production (Oerke, 2005). Currently in bananas, the emerging TR4 strain causing *Fusarium* wilt may potentially develop into a pandemic (Butler, 2013; Kema & Weise, 2013; Kupferschmidt, 2012; Ordóñez et al., 2015; Pearce, 2003) as it occurred during the first outbreak of the disease in Latin America (Ploetz, 1994; Stover, 1962). The Foc genotype responsible for the current outbreak on bananas corresponds to VCG01213 (Molina et al., 2009; Ordóñez et al., 2015; Ploetz, 2015a, 2015b) and has disseminated, since its first encounter with Cavendish in Taiwan (Ploetz, 2006), within and outside of Southeast Asia (Chittarath et al., 2017; García-Bastidas et al., 2014; Hung et al., 2017; Mostert et al., 2017; Ordóñez et al., 2016; Ordóñez et al., 2015; Zheng et al., 2018), affecting by now an estimated >100,000 ha. of banana plantations (Ordóñez et al., 2015). As there is no known effective and long-term control of the disease, global awareness among banana-growing countries are directed towards prevention of further spread of the pathogen (FAO, 2014), which requires accurate diagnosis. In this study, we developed a LAMP assay that enables *on-site* diagnosis of TR4 in the field. Diagnosis of plant pathogens is the cornerstone of effective disease control and prevention (Schaad et al., 2003). For molecular-based diagnostic development, targeting of unique genome sequences is essential. Thus in the current study, we used DArTseq to identify TR4 specific sequences that were fully absent from other Foc VCGs. The sequence extension upon selection of our DArTseq markers benefitted from available Foc genomes that aided the development of our LAMP TR4 assay. Since there is not public genomic data on all 24 reported Foc VCGs, our selected sequence (SeqA) was further tested via PCR reactions on isolates representing each of these genotypes. Currently, there are four publicly available Foc genomes that correspond to two TR4 isolates (VCG01213) and two isolates of unknown VCG. Also, 94 genomes corresponding to *F. oxysporum* strains pathogenic to hosts other than bananas are available (<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/genome/genomes/707>). Here, our extended TR4 sequence (SeqA) proved to be specific to TR4 genomes available on the two databases used in this study. Certainly, whole-sequencing projects on a larger suite of Foc genotypes and other polyphyletic fungal members of the *Fusarium oxysporum* species complex (FOSC) will facilitate the development and improvement of molecular-based diagnostic tools for Foc genotypes.

Specificity of molecular-based diagnostics is indispensable to ensure an accurate diagnosis of pathogens, thus ideally development of diagnostic tools must include a diverse set of relevant isolates. The comparison of our developed LAMP TR4 assay to the previously developed LAMP TR4 assay (Zhang et al., 2013) showed that the latter cannot discriminate TR4 (VCG01213) from other Foc VCGs, despite carefully following the described protocol. Since the B3 and F3 LAMP primers (Zhang et al., 2013) are the same as the PCR primers for TR4 (Dita et al., 2010), the unspecificity of this LAMP assay likely is due to other components of this LAMP assay (LoopF, LoopB, B2, F2, F1c and B1c). Moreover, our assay is grounded in the widest possible genetic diversity of Foc, whereas the LAMP assay of Zhang et al. (2013) was developed on a single TR4 isolate and just five other Foc isolates. In

our study, the new LAMP TR4 assay was highly specific to TR4. Non-target species, including *R. solanacearum*, a pathogen bacteria that causes similar wilting symptoms on bananas are those elicited by Foc strains (Blomme et al., 2017; Kubota et al., 2008), did not result in an amplicon. The sensitivity of our LAMP assay is excellent as it detects volumes as low as 1 pg/μl or 10<sup>2</sup> copies of plasmid DNA per reaction and from 1 ng pure TR4 DNA with an excellent reproducibility and amplification efficiency despite the presence of background DNA. This corroborates with a previous report stating that LAMP assays are less influenced by non-target DNA compared to other molecular diagnostics (Kaneko et al., 2007). In LAMP assays, target genome sequences can be detected faster than with other molecular diagnostics (Notomi et al., 2000). Diagnosis of TR4 in suspicious plant samples following a simple and quick DNA extraction procedure was completed in 30 min for 12 samples in parallel. Hence, this new LAMP is a ready to use and *on-site* solution for routine TR4 diagnosis that supports the implementation of cordoning and quarantine strategies.

Contrary to LAMP, PCR-based molecular diagnostics for TR4 VCG01213 (Dita et al., 2010; Li et al., 2013a, Li et al., 2013b) require advanced laboratory facilities and expertise. In banana, the most important pathogens such as bunchy top virus (Peng et al., 2012a), cucumber mosaic virus (Peng et al., 2012b), streak virus (Peng et al., 2012c) and the Moko pathogen *R. solanacearum* (Kubota et al., 2008) can now be detected using LAMP technology. These assays are particularly relevant to reduce the time between the introduction of a pathogen and its detection. Usually, considerable time elapses between the incursion of a plant pathogen and its diagnosis, generating greater economic losses (Stack et al., 2006). In Jordan, Fusarium wilt symptoms on Cavendish plants were first observed in 2006, but TR4 was only diagnosed after eight years (García-Bastidas et al., 2014), in the meantime TR4 spread to new farms in the country and some banana farms are nowadays abandoned (Ploetz et al., 2015b). Similarly in Taiwan, TR4 was identified only in 1994 as the strain responsible for wilting in Cavendish observed in the 1960s, nowadays TR4 is widely spread in the country (Molina et al., 2009; Zheng et al., 2018). A global analysis of crop pathogen distributions showed that a country's ability to monitor and report accurately its pathogen load increases with *per capita* gross domestic product, its research capacity and expenditure (Bebber et al., 2014). Since LAMP assays require low cost materials and non-experienced personnel, the LAMP TR4 assay was pioneered for three years in the Philippines to test its rapid implementation in resource poor environments for *on-site* detection and the cordoning of TR4 to minimize economic losses (Frison & Sharrock, 1998; IOM, 2007). Indeed, in these farms, new incursions are being identified and correctly diagnosed thereby supporting immediate quarantine actions. We conclude that the developed LAMP technology is of great value and provide immediate information on TR4 hotspots and, most importantly, the ability to set off routine surveillance and eradication plans.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This research is funded by the Interdisciplinary Research and Education Fund (INREF) of Wageningen University & Research (WUR), Wageningen, The Netherlands. Banana research at WUR is supported by the Dutch Dioraphte Foundation endowed chair in Tropical Phytopathology of GHJK at the WUR-Laboratory of Phytopathology. Research in

the laboratory of M.F.S. is supported by the Research Council Earth and Life Science (ALW) of The Netherlands Organization of Scientific Research (NWO). NEH-Philippines generously supported field experimentation and Tadeco-Philippines provided Moko isolates from Cavendish banana. We thank Rahan Meristem, Israel, for providing all greenhouse plants for experimentation and Nani Maryani for making infected plants available for this project. UNIFARM, WUR, The Netherlands is greatly acknowledged for greenhouse maintenance and plant care.

## REFERENCES

- Alves, A., Pereira, V., Leão, A., Formigheri, E., de Capdeville, G., & Souza Junior, M. (2014). Advancing palm genomics by developing a high-density battery of molecular markers for *Elaeis oleifera* for future downstream applications. *BMC Proceedings*, 8(Suppl 4), P96.
- Bebber, D.P., Holmes, T., Smith, D., & Gurr, S.J. (2014). Economic and physical determinants of the global distributions of crop pests and pathogens. *New Phytol*, 202(3), 901-910.
- Bebber, D.P., Ramotowski, M.A.T., & Gurr, S.J. (2013). Crop pests and pathogens move polewards in a warming world. *Nat Clim Change*, 3, 985.
- Bentley, S., Pegg, K.G., Moore, N.Y., Davis, R.D., & Buddenhagen, I. (1998). Genetic variation among vegetative compatibility groups of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* analyzed by DNA fingerprinting. *Phytopathology*, 88(12), 1283-1293.
- Blomme, G., Dita, M., Jacobsen, K.S., Pérez Vicente, L., Molina, A., Ocimati, W., . . . Prior, P. (2017). Bacterial diseases of bananas and Enset: Current state of knowledge and integrated approaches toward sustainable management. *Front Plant Sci*, 8(1290), 1-25.
- Buddenhagen, I. (2009). Understanding strain diversity in *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* and history of introduction of Tropical Race 4 to better manage banana production. *Acta Hort*, 828(Proc. IS on Banana Crop Prot., Sust. Prod. & Impr. Livelihoods), 193-204.
- Bühlmann, A., Pothier, J.F., Rezzonico, F., Smits, T.H.M., Andreou, M., Boonham, N., . . . Frey, J.E. (2013). *Erwinia amylovora* loop-mediated isothermal amplification (LAMP) assay for rapid pathogen detection and on-site diagnosis of fire blight. *J Microbiol Methods*, 92(3), 332-339.
- Butler, D. (2013). Fungus threatens top banana. *Nature*, 504, 195-196.
- Chittarath, K., Mostert, D., Crew, K.S., Viljoen, A., Kong, G., Molina, G., & Thomas, J.E. (2017). First report of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* tropical race 4 (VCG 01213/16) associated with Cavendish bananas in Laos. *Plant Dis*, 449.
- Cruz, V.M., Kilian, A., & Dierig, D.A. (2013). Development of DArT marker platforms and genetic diversity assessment of the U.S. collection of the new oilseed crop lesquerella and related species. *PLoS One*, 8(5), 1-13.
- Dita, M.A., Waalwijk, C., Buddenhagen, I.W., Souza Jr, M.T., & Kema, G.H.J. (2010). A molecular diagnostic for tropical race 4 of the banana *Fusarium* wilt pathogen. *Plant Pathol*, 59(2), 348-357.
- FAO. (2014). *Technical manual prevention and diagnostic of Fusarium Wilt (Panama disease) of banana caused by Fusarium oxysporum f.sp. cubense Tropical Race 4 (TR4)*.
- Fisher, M.C., Gow, N.A., & Gurr, S.J. (2016). Tackling emerging fungal threats to animal health, food security and ecosystem resilience. *Philos Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci*, 371(1709).
- Frison, E., & Sharrock, S. (1998). *The economic, social and nutritional importance of banana in the world*. Paper presented at the Bananas and food security, Douala, Cameroon.
- García-Bastidas, F.A., van der Veen, A.J.T., Nakasato-Tagami, G., Meijer, H.J.G., Arango-Isaza, R.E., & Kema, G.H.J. (2018a). *An improved spore production protocol facilitates a high throughput phenotyping assay for the banana - Fusarium oxysporum f.sp. cubense pathosystem*. (PhD Degree), Wageningen University & Research, Wageningen, The Netherlands.
- García-Bastidas, F.A., Bakry, F., Irish, B., & Kema, G.H.J. (2018b). *Evidence for wide variation of resistance to Fusarium oxysporum f.sp. cubense tropical race 4 and race 1 generated by vegetative propagation in banana*. (PhD Degree), Wageningen University & Research, Wageningen, The Netherlands.
- García-Bastidas, F., Ordóñez, N., Konkol, J., Al-Qasim, M., Naser, Z., Abdelwali, M., . . . Kema, G.H.J. (2014). First report of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* tropical race 4 associated with Panama disease of banana outside Southeast Asia. *Plant Dis*, 98(5), 694.
- Gurr, S., Samalova, M., & Fisher, M. (2011). The rise and rise of emerging infectious fungi challenges food security and ecosystem health. *Fungal Biol Rev*, 25(4), 181-188.
- Harper, S.J., Ward, L.I., & Clover, G.R.G. (2010). Development of LAMP and Real-Time PCR methods for the rapid detection of *Xylella fastidiosa* for quarantine and field applications. *Phytopathology*, 100(12), 1282-1288.
- Hung, T.N., Hung, N.Q., Mostert, D., Viljoen, A., Chao, C.P., & Molina, G. (2017). First report of *Fusarium* wilt on Cavendish bananas, caused by *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* tropical race 4 (VCG 01213/16), in Vietnam. *Plant Dis*, 448.

- Hwang, S.C., & Ko, W.H. (2004). Cavendish banana cultivars resistant to *Fusarium* wilt acquired through somaclonal variation in Taiwan somaclonal variation in Taiwan. *Plant Dis*, 88(6), 580-588.
- IOM. (2007). *Global Infectious Disease Surveillance and Detection: Assessing the Challenges—Finding Solutions, Workshop Summary*. Washington (DC): National Academies Press (US).
- Kaneko, H., Kawana, T., Fukushima, E., & Suzutani, T. (2007). Tolerance of loop-mediated isothermal amplification to a culture medium and biological substances. *J Biochem Bioph Meth*, 70(3), 499-501.
- Kelman, A. (1954). The relationship of pathogenicity in *Pseudomonas solanacearum* to colony appearance on a tetrazolium medium. *Phytopathology*, 64, 693-695.
- Kema, G.H.J., & Weise, S. (2013). Pathogens: Appeal for funds to fight banana blight. *Nature*, 504(7479), 218.
- Kistler, H.C., Alabouvette, C., Baayen, R.P., Bentley, S., Brayford, D., Coddington, A., . . . Woo, S. (1998). Systematic numbering of vegetative compatibility groups in the plant pathogenic fungus *Fusarium oxysporum*. *Phytopathology*, 88(1), 30-32.
- Kubota, R., Vine, B.G., Alvarez, A.M., & Jenkins, D.M. (2008). Detection of *Ralstonia solanacearum* by Loop-Mediated Isothermal Amplification. *Phytopathology*, 98(9), 1045-1051.
- Kupferschmidt, K. (2012). Attack of the clones. *Science*, 337, 636-638.
- Leslie, J.F., & Summerell, B. (2006). *The Fusarium Laboratory Manual*: Blackwell Publishing.
- Li, M.H., Shi, J.X., Xie, X.L., Leng, Y.Q., Wang, H.F., Xi, P.G., . . . Jiang, Z.D. (2013a). Identification and application of a unique genetic locus in diagnosis of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* tropical race 4. *Canadian Journal of Plant Pathology*, 35(4), 482-493.
- Li, C.Y., Mostert, G., Zuo, C.W., Beukes, I., Yang, Q.S., Sheng, O., . . . Yi, G.J. (2013b). Diversity and distribution of the banana wilt pathogen *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* in China. *Fungal Genom Biol*, 3(2), 1-6.
- Molina, A.B., Fabregar, E., Sinohin, V.G., Yi, G., & Viljoen, A. (2009). Recent occurrence of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* tropical race 4 in Asia. *Acta Hort*, 828(Proc. IS on Banana Crop Prot., Sust. Prod. & Impr. Livelihoods), 109-115.
- Mostert, D., Molina, A.B., Daniells, J., Fourie, G., Hermanto, C., Chao, C. P., . . . Viljoen, A. (2017). The distribution and host range of the banana *Fusarium* wilt fungus, *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense*, in Asia. *PLoS One*, 12(7), 1-24.
- Nagamine, K., Kuzuhara, Y., & Notomi, T. (2002). Isolation of single-stranded DNA from Loop-Mediated Isothermal Amplification products. *Biochem Bioph Res Co*, 290(4), 1195-1198.
- Notomi, T., Okayama, H., Masubuchi, H., Yonekawa, T., Watanabe, K., Amino, N., & Hase, T. (2000). Loop-mediated isothermal amplification of DNA. *Nucleic Acids Res*, 28(12), e63.
- Oerke, E. C. (2005). Crop losses to pests. *J Agri Sci*, 144(1), 31-43.
- Ordóñez, N., Garcia-Bastidas, F., Laghari, H.B., Akkary, M.Y., Harfouche, E.N., al Awar, B.N., & Kema, G. H. J. (2016). First report of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* tropical race 4 causing Panama disease in Cavendish bananas in Pakistan and Lebanon. *Plant Dis*, 100(1), 209.
- Ordóñez, N., Seidl, M.F., Waalwijk, C., Drenth, A., Kilian, A., Thomma, B.P., . . . Kema, G.H. (2015). Worse comes to worst: Bananas and Panama disease-when plant and pathogen clones meet. *PLoS Pathog*, 11(11), 1-7.
- Pearce, F. (2003). Going bananas. *New Sci*, 177, 27.
- Peng, J., Zhang, J., Xia, Z., Li, Y., Huang, J., & Fan, Z. (2012a). Rapid and sensitive detection of Banana bunchy top virus by loop-mediated isothermal amplification. *J Virol Methods*, 185(2), 254-258.
- Peng, J., Shi, M., Xia, Z., Huang, J., & Fan, Z. (2012b). Detection of cucumber mosaic virus isolates from banana by one-step reverse transcription loop-mediated isothermal amplification. *Arch Virol*, 157(11), 2213-2217.
- Peng, J., Fan, Z., & Huang, J. (2012c). Rapid detection of banana streak virus by Loop-mediated Isothermal Amplification Assay in South China. *J Phytopathol*, 160(5), 248-250.
- Ploetz, R.C. (2015a). *Fusarium* wilt of Banana. *Phytopathology*, 105(12), 1512-1521. Ploetz, R.C. (1994). Panama disease: Return of the first banana menace. *Int J Pest Manage*, 40(4), 326-336.
- Ploetz, R.C. (2015b). Management of *Fusarium* wilt of banana: a review with special reference to tropical race 4. *Crop Prot*, 73, 7-15.
- Ploetz, R.C., Kema, G. H., & Ma, L. J. (2015a). Impact of diseases on export and smallholder production of banana. *Annu Rev Phytopathol*, 53, 269-288.

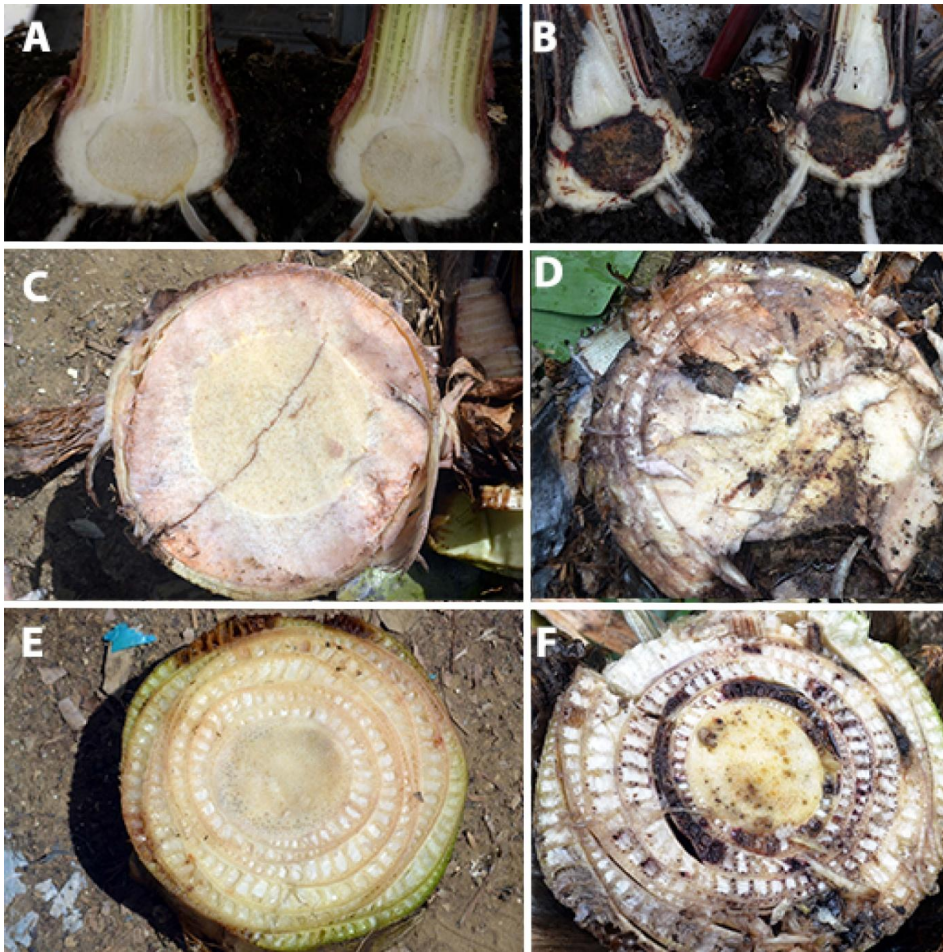
- Ploetz, R.C., Freeman, S., Konkol, J., Al-Abed, A., Naser, Z., Shalan, K., . . . Israeli, Y. (2015b). Tropical race 4 of Panama disease in the Middle East. *Phytoparasitica*, 1-11.
- Ploetz, R.C. (2006). Panama disease: An old nemesis rears its ugly head. Part2. The Cavendish era and beyond. *Plant Health Progress*.
- Ploetz, R.C. (2005). Panama Disease: An old nemesis rears its ugly head. Part1: The beginnings of the banana export trades. *Plant Health Progress*.
- Sambrook, J., Fritsch, E.F., & Maniatis, T. (1989). *Molecular cloning: A laboratory manual*. (2nd. ed. ed.). New York: Cold Spring Harbour Press.
- Schaad, N.W., Frederick, R.D., Shaw, J., Schneider, W. L., Hickson, R., Petrillo, M. D., & Luster, D. G. (2003). Advances in molecular-based diagnostics in meeting crop biosecurity and phytosanitary issues. *Annu Rev Phytopathol*, 41, 305-324.
- Stack, J., Cardwell, K., Hammerschmidt, R., Byrne, J., Loria, R., Snover-Clift, K., . . . Luke, E. (2006). The National Plant Diagnostic Network. *Plant Dis*, 90(2), 128-136.
- Stover, R.H. (1962). *Fusarial wilt (Panama disease) of bananas and other Musa species*. UK: Commonwealth Mycological Institute.
- Tomlinson, J., & Boonham, N. (2015). Real-Time LAMP for *Chalara fraxinea* diagnosis. *Methods Mol Biol*, 1302, 75-83.
- Untergasser, A., Nijveen, H., Rao, X., Bisseling, T., Geurts, R., & Leunissen, J.A.M. (2007). Primer3Plus, an enhanced web interface to Primer3. *Nucleic Acids Res*, 35(suppl\_2), W71-W74.
- Zhang, X., Zhang, H., Pu, J., Qi, Y., Yu, Q., Xie, Y., & Peng, J. (2013). Development of a real-time fluorescence loop-mediated isothermal amplification assay for rapid and quantitative detection of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* tropical race 4 in soil. *PLoS One*, 8(12), 1-10.
- Zheng, S., García-Bastidas, F.A., Li, X., Zheng, L., Bai, T. T., Xu, S., . . . Kema, G.H.J. (2018). New geographical insights of the latest expansion of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* tropical race 4 into the Greater Mekong subregion. *Front Plant Sci*, 9(457), 1-9.



**Supplementary Table 1.** Response of TR4 and non-TR4 isolates to the developed LAMP TR4 assay. Positive results for LAMP TR4 assays are indicated as “+”, while negative results are indicated as “-”. n.d.stands for “not determined”. n.a. stands for “not applicable”. n.t. stands for “not tested”.

Isolate code	Species	VCG	LAMP TR4 this study	LAMP TR4 (Zhang et al., 2013)
<b>TR4 isolates</b>				
24662	<i>Fusarium oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213/16	+	n.t.
24663	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213/16	+	n.t.
24664	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213/16	+	n.t.
BPS1.1	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	+	n.t.
BPS3.1	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	+	n.t.
Foc.T105	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	+	n.t.
I15	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	+	+
Indo84	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01216	+	+
Indo87	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213/16	+	n.t.
JV11	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	+	n.t.
Leb1.1A	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	+	n.t.
Leb1.2C	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	+	n.t.
Mal123	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	+	n.t.
NRRL36114	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	+	n.t.
Pak1.1A	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	+	n.t.
Phi1.1A	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	+	n.t.
Phi2.5C	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	+	n.t.
Phi3.4C	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	+	n.t.
Phi4.5A	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	+	n.t.
Phi5.2A	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	+	n.t.
RPML47	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213/16	+	n.t.
STSUM2	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01213	+	n.t.
<b>Non - TR4 isolates</b>				
FocST498	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	0120	-	+
NRRL25603	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	0120/15	-	+
NRRL36102	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	0121	-	+
NRRL36103	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	0122	-	n.t.
F9129 <sup>1</sup>	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	0123	-	+
NRRL36105	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	0124	-	+
Foc_R2	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	0124	-	n.t.
NRRL36106	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	0125	-	+
NRRL36107 <sup>1</sup>	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	0126	-	+
NRRL36111	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	0128	-	+
NRRL36110	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	0129	-	+
Focu7 <sup>1</sup>	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01210	-	+
NRRL36109	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01211	-	+
NRRL36108	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01212	-	+
NRRL36113	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01214	-	n.t.
NRRL25609	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01214	-	+
NRRL36112	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01215	-	+
Mal43	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01217	-	+
NRRL36120	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01218	-	+
Indo25	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01219	-	+
242181	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01220	-	+
NRRL36118	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01221	-	+
NRRL36117	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01222	-	+
NRRL36116	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01223	-	+
NRRL36115	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	01224	-	+
Foc_R1	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	n.d.	-	n.t.
KDM1.2A	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	n.d.	-	n.t.
Mal1.5B	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>cubense</i>	n.d.	-	n.t.
0.1879	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>melongenae</i>	n.d.	-	n.t.
0.1954	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>canariensis</i>	n.d.	-	n.t.
CBS196.65	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>narcissi</i>	n.d.	-	n.t.
Fo47	<i>F. oxysporum</i>	n.d.	-	n.t.
Fol4287	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>lycopersici</i>	n.d.	-	n.t.
Fop.08.1	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>passiflora</i>	n.d.	-	n.t.
NRRL25433	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>vasinfectum</i>	n.d.	-	n.t.
NRRL26035/ IPO99.03	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>canariensis</i>	n.d.	-	n.t.
NRRL26381/ CL57	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>radicis-lycopersici</i>	n.d.	-	n.t.

Isolate code	Species	VCG	LAMP TR4 this study	LAMP TR4 (Zhang et al., 2013)
NRRL26406/ Fom001	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>melonis</i>	n.d.	-	n.t.
NRRL26761/ IPO99.04	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>phaseoli</i>	n.d.	-	n.t.
NRRL28781/ IPO99.02	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>erythroxyli</i>	n.d.	-	n.t.
NRRL37622/ HDV247	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>pisi</i>	n.d.	-	n.t.
NRRL54005/ PHW815	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>raphani</i>	n.d.	-	n.t.
NRRL54008/ PHW808	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>conglutinans</i>	n.d.	-	n.t.
CBS221.76	<i>Fusarium fujikaroi</i>	n.a.	-	n.t.
Moko	<i>Ralstonia solanacearum</i>	n.a.	-	n.t.



**Supplementary Figure 1.** ‘Grand Naine’ samples evaluated using the developed LAMP TR4 and MusaCox assays. (A) Healthy (water-control) and (B) infected rhizome under greenhouse conditions at WUR, The Netherlands; (C) healthy and (D) infected rhizome and (E) healthy and (F) infected pseudostem in field conditions in The Philippines.



## CHAPTER 4

### The phylogeography of the banana *Fusarium* wilt pathogen *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense*

Ordóñez, N., Seidl, M.F., Dita, M., Chaves, N., Roman C., Drenth, A., Ploetz, R.C., Waalwijk, C., Papagiannaki, E., Islam, S., Pérez, L.V., Meijer, H.J.G., Kema, G.H.J. (Manuscript to be submitted).



## ABSTRACT

Fusarium wilt, caused by the soil-borne fungus *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* (Foc), is one of the most damaging fungal diseases on bananas (*Musa* spp.). Foc comprises genetically diverse strains usually grouped into vegetative compatibility groups (VCGs). In this study, we explore the genetic diversity among Foc isolates collected from banana-growing regions around the world by genotyping-by-sequencing using Diversity Array Technology sequencing (DARtseq). The collection includes 152 Foc isolates of known VCGs, 131 Foc isolates of unknown VCG, 13 *F. oxysporum* isolates pathogenic on other host plants and a non-pathogenic *F. oxysporum* isolate. With the use of 25,282 DARtseq markers, genetic distance analyses group all isolates into three clades in the *F. oxysporum* species complex (FOSC), showing a robust genetic resolution of diversity among Foc isolates within VCGs. The 24 known VCGs were associated with either clade 1 or 2. Importantly, here we also identify Foc isolates that associate with clade 3 and are evidence for the emergence of Foc strains outside the banana center of origin. DARtseq proves to be a practical approach to efficiently assign VCGs without the need for laborious VCG testing. We distinguish 20 new VCGs spread over the three clades mainly derived from recent sampling campaigns in Latin America. Our results provide a better understanding of the phylogeography of Foc with implications for other *F. oxysporum* strains in the FOSC, and highlight that currently unknown Foc isolates remain to be discovered.

## INTRODUCTION

*Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* (Foc) is the causal agent of Panama disease, a fungal disease that is also known as Fusarium wilt, which causes severe losses in banana production (Ploetz et al., 2015). Bananas (*Musa* spp.) are an essential staple food for developing countries, particularly in Africa, and supply a substantial economic income for small and large producers. Bananas originated in the Indo-Malayan archipelago and were transported to Africa and America, during multiple events that occurred over millennia (D'Hont et al., 2012; Marin et al., 1998; Perrier et al., 2011; Simmonds & Shepherd, 1955). Global dissemination of bananas was accompanied by the spread of its pests and pathogens (Marin et al., 1998). Fusarium wilt of banana was firstly recorded in Australia in 1876 (Smith, 1910). Nowadays, the disease affects nearly all banana plantations in the tropics and subtropics (Ploetz et al., 2015), except for areas close to the Mediterranean, Melanesia, Somalia and some islands in the South Pacific (Ploetz & Pegg, 2000).

The soil-borne fungus Foc disseminates primarily through infected plant material, in addition to contaminated soil, tools and irrigation water (Ploetz, 2015). Foc initially enters through the roots and progresses into the rhizome and vascular tissue in susceptible *Musa* spp. The xylem eventually gets occluded by fungal biomass and tyloses, impeding water and nutrient transport, which leads to wilting of the leaves and finally, the plant collapses (Supplementary Fig. 1) (Di Pietro et al., 2001; Guo et al., 2015; C. Li et al., 2011). Once a banana plantation is infested, there are no strategies to successfully eradicate Foc, as resting structures of the fungus -so called chlamydospores- can survive in the soil for decades. Drastic losses in banana plantations may occur from an initially restricted number of infected



plants since dead hosts contribute to increasing inoculum levels in the soil (Buddenhagen, 2009).

Notwithstanding its assumed asexuality, Foc comprises genetically diverse strains that belong to the *Fusarium oxysporum* species complex (FOSC) (Michielse & Rep, 2009). Strains in the FOSC are morphologically indistinguishable, with cosmopolitan non-pathogenic and plant pathogenic strains that are grouped into *formae speciales* (ff.spp.) in regard to their capacity to cause disease on a specific host plant or related hosts (Baayen et al., 2000; Dean et al., 2012; Leslie & Summerell, 2006). Based on phylogenetic studies, four main clades (1-4) are defined in the FOSC (Baayen et al., 2000; Laurence et al., 2014; O'Donnell et al., 1998a; O'Donnell et al., 2004) and Foc strains are consistently placed in clade 1 and 2 (Bentley, Pegg et al., 1998; Bogale et al., 2006; Fourie et al., 2009; Groenewald et al., 2006; Koenig et al., 1997). Notably, certain Foc strains are more closely related to other *formae speciales* than to each other (Baayen et al., 2000; Koenig et al., 1997; O'Donnell et al., 1998a), suggesting multiple independent evolutionary origins (O'Donnell et al., 1998a). Foc strains contain one of both mating type idiomorphs (*MAT1-1* or *MAT1-2*) which are essential for mating in many other fungal species (Leslie & Summerell, 2006), but a sexual cycle was never reported (Fourie et al., 2009; Fourie et al., 2011).

Initially, Foc strains were classified in terms of their pathogenicity towards a set of different banana cultivars into three different races, namely race 1, 2 and 4. The latter is subdivided into subtropical race 4 (ST4) and tropical race 4 (TR4) based on their pathogenicity towards Cavendish banana cultivars under subtropical or in both tropical and subtropical conditions, respectively (Ploetz, 2015). Another approach to classify Foc isolates and other *F. oxysporum* strains is based on vegetative compatibility, also referred to as heterokaryon formation, a trait governed by the *vic* or *het* loci (Correll, 1991; Leslie, 1990; Leslie et al., 2007; Puhalla, 1985). When two fungal isolates share identical alleles at their *vic* locus, they can anastomose and fuse to form a stable heterokaryon, showing a dense mycelial growth between otherwise sparsely growing nitrate non-utilising (*nit*) mutants, which places them in the same vegetative compatibility group (VCG) (Leslie & Summerell, 2006). Based on vegetative compatibility, Foc is subdivided into 24 VCGs named from VCG0120 through 0126 and from 0128 through 01224. Since some isolates from different VCGs frequently form stable heterokaryons, some VCGs are combined into VCG complexes: 0120/15, 0124/5/8/20 and 01213/16 (Bentley et al., 1995; Katan, 1999; Katan & Di Primo, 1999; Moore et al., 1993; Ploetz, 2006, 2015). Lately, the VCG01213/16 complex is considered as a single group (01213) composed of genetically similar isolates (Bentley et al., 1998). Interestingly, there is accumulating evidence on the presence of Foc isolates that are not compatible with known VCGs (Araújo et al., 2017; Bentley et al., 1998; Karangwa et al., 2018; Mostert et al., 2017). As vegetative compatibility does not provide in-depth insights into genetic relatedness (Fourie et al., 2011; Leslie & Summerell, 2006), genetic variation among Foc VCGs and to other non-Foc strains remained unclear. Other disadvantages associated with vegetative compatibility are heterokaryon self-incompatibility that may occur in 1-2% of recovered field isolates (Leslie, 1990) and the demanding laboratory procedures to perform the test (Fourie et al., 2011). Lately, the use of molecular markers (such as microsatellites or Amplified Restriction Fragment Length Polymorphisms-AFLP) helped to circumvent these challenges by simplifying the VCG testing procedure as well as revealing the genetic variation within and

among Foc VCGs and between Foc strains to other *F. oxysporum* strains in the FOSC (Bentley et al., 1998; Bogale et al., 2006; Fourie et al., 2009; Groenewald et al., 2006; Koenig et al., 1997; O'Donnell et al., 1998a). Thus, a molecular-based technology that rapidly facilitates VCG assignment and offers a high-resolution genotyping is desirable in order to accurately characterize not only Foc populations but any other *F. oxysporum* population. Genetic information combined with geographic distribution of Foc can elaborate on its phylogeography by revealing the origin and dissemination tracks of its genotypes (Avisé et al., 1987; McDonald & Linde, 2002; Summerell et al., 2010; Zheng et al., 2018).

In this study, we explore genotyping by sequencing on a global collection of 283 Foc isolates using thousands of *in-silico* markers generated with Diversity Array Technology sequencing (DArTseq) enabling a high resolution diversity analysis in the FOSC and across the constituent Foc VCGs. DArTseq targets thousands of genome-wide marker loci, thereby increasing genome coverage compared to other approaches such as RFLP, AFLP and microsatellites (Alves et al., 2014; Cruz et al., 2013; Jaccoud et al., 2001; Sharma et al., 2014; Maryani et al., 2018a). Also, we explored the capacity of DArTseq to assign VCGs to uncharacterized Foc isolates such as those from recent field samplings in Costa Rica and Peru, which are usually underrepresented in Foc collections. Lastly, we report a phylogeography of Foc that now extends into three clades and hence contributes to a better understanding of its diversity.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Fungal global collection

We analysed a *F. oxysporum* collection that included Foc isolates recovered from Fusarium wilt symptomatic banana plants from all geographic regions where bananas are grown. All isolates (Supplementary Table 1, 2 and 3), grown from monosporic isolations, are stored in 15% DMSO in liquid nitrogen in the collection of Wageningen University & Research, The Netherlands.

### DNA extraction and PCR reactions

Fungal isolates were inoculated in 70 mL potato dextrose broth (PDB) (Difco™, USA) in 100 mL flasks and incubated by shaking at 125 rpm and 25°C for 5-6 days. The mycelium was harvested by filtering the inoculum through sterile cheesecloth and washed at least twice with sterile water. The harvested mycelium was freeze-dried in a 2 mL Eppendorf tube. DNA extraction consisted of adding 1 mL DNA extraction buffer (200 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8; 250 mM NaCl; 25 mM EDTA, pH 8; 0.5% SDS) to the lyophilized mycelium, followed by a vigorous vortex step and phenol-chloroform extraction (Sambrook et al., 1989). Isolated DNA was diluted in 0.1X TE buffer and stored at -20°C until use. DNA concentrations were determined using a Quant-iT™ PicoGreen® dsDNA Reagent and Kit (Life Technologies, USA), according to the manufacturer's instructions on a Tecan Infinite® 200 PRO monochromator (Tecan, Männedorf, Switzerland) at  $\lambda_{ex}$  485 nm and  $\lambda_{em}$  535 nm. DNAs were adjusted to 50 ng/μl for DArTseq analyses at Diversity Arrays Technology Pty Ltd. (Canberra, Australia; <http://www.triticarte.com.au/>); and to 5 ng/μl for PCRs. Since data



resulting from modern genotyping tools, such as DArTseq, contain thousands of markers, small biases can easily become strongly significant patterns (Meirmans, 2015). To avoid this, DNAs were randomized in 96-well plates along with biological (several independent mycelia cultures and DNA extractions) and technical replicates (several DNA extractions from the same harvested mycelium) for DArTseq analyses.

Three PCRs were performed using 10 ng of total fungal DNA per 20 µl PCR reaction. Firstly, *F. oxysporum* primers were used (Edel et al., 2000) to confirm the identity of the isolates, ruling out the presence of unrelated fungi especially among uncharacterized isolates. In addition, two mating type (*MATI-1* and *MATI-2*) primer sets (Fourie et al., 2009) were used to further characterize the isolates. PCR conditions were set according to the above references, except for the annealing temperature of *F. oxysporum* primers that was adjusted to 62°C (van Brunschot, 2006). Aliquots (10 µl) of each PCR reaction were analysed by 1.2% agarose gel electrophoresis to determine the amplicon size.

### Genotyping by sequencing analyses

DArTseq is a high-throughput technology that effectively assesses genetic diversity by combining the reduction of genome complexity with *in-silico* hybridization and next-generation sequencing platforms (Cruz et al., 2013; Kilian, 2003). An initial DArTseq platform containing polymorphic markers for the entire *F. oxysporum* collection was analysed. DArTseq markers are scored as binary data (1/0), indicating the presence or absence of a marker in each sample (Jaccoud et al., 2001). A binary DArTseq marker matrix was used to calculate the Dice distance among unequivocally 1/0 polymorphic markers and to construct a dendrogram by hierarchical average clustering using the *dist*, package (proxy) (Meyer & Buchta, 2017) and the *hclust* functions in R (RCoreTeam, 2017). Similarly, a subset binary matrix containing markers that were always stated as 1/0 among all isolates was used to calculate the Jaccard and Hamming distances among selected isolates in R, package (vegan) (Oksanen et al., 2017). The Dice, Jaccard and Hamming distances indicate the dissimilarity among individuals in a population (Chao et al., 2005; Dalirsefat et al., 2009; Weik, 2001). The Jaccard and Dice distances are equivalent, except that double weight is given to positive co-occurrences in the Dice distance (Dalirsefat et al., 2009). The Hamming distance calculates the number of positions at which the corresponding markers are different (mismatch) between selected individuals (Weik, 2001). Jaccard and Dice distance values range from 0 to 1 for which distances close to 0 represent individuals that share similar marker profiles and hence contain fewer mismatches among their markers, resulting in Hamming values close to 0.

### Vegetative compatibility group testing

Vegetative compatibility was assessed as described previously (Puhalla, 1985). Briefly, *nit* mutants from selected wild-type isolates were generated on minimal medium (MM) amended with 1.5-2% KClO<sub>3</sub>, and incubated for 7-14 days at 25°C in darkness. Subsequently, the *nit* mutants were identified as *nit1*, *nit3* or NitM based on their ability to grow on four media containing different nitrogenous compounds as the sole nitrogen source (Leslie & Summerell, 2006). Two VCG approaches were performed to check for compatibility. Firstly, one isolate from each VCG was tested for cross-compatibility among the 24 VCGs. Secondly, VCG testing was performed to corroborate DArTseq VCG

designation for 31 isolates. In all pairing tests, at least two *nit1* and/or *nit3* mutants of a selected isolate were paired on MM with all 24 NitM VCG testers in the first approach and for the DArTseq-based NitM VCG testers in the second approach. Positive compatibility events were visually recorded as dense mycelium growth among tested *nit* mutants.

## RESULTS

### Genetic diversity of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* within the FOSC

With 24 known VCGs, Foc is one of the most diverse plant pathogens in the FOSC and is prevalent in nearly all banana-growing areas worldwide. To provide a global overview of Foc diversity and distribution, we analysed a collection of 296 *F. oxysporum* isolates, including 152 Foc isolates with known VCGs (Supplementary Table 1), 131 Foc isolates with unknown VCGs (Supplementary Table 2), 13 *F. oxysporum* isolates pathogenic to non-banana host and a non-pathogenic *F. oxysporum* isolate (Supplementary Table 3). The Foc isolates included all 24 VCGs, with 14 VCGs represented by more than one isolate, and covered all tropical and subtropical regions where bananas are cultivated for domestic and/or international markets. The Foc isolates of unknown VCG were mostly collected from Fusarium wilt symptomatic banana plants in Costa Rica (N. Chaves, personal communication) and Peru (Roman, 2012). By performing PCR with *F. oxysporum* diagnostic primers (Edel et al., 2000), we confirmed that all isolates could be identified as *F. oxysporum*. This is particularly relevant for isolates recently sampled and of yet unknown VCGs, since multiple *Fusarium* spp. can be recovered from banana tissue (Karangwa et al., 2018; Zeng et al., 2013; Maryani et al., 2018a).

To determine to which clades of the FOSC our 296 *F. oxysporum* isolates belong and to explore the extent of the genetic variation in our global collection, we performed DArTseq, yielding 25,282 polymorphic markers for all isolates. First, we calculated genetic distances of the technical and biological replicates of 39 randomly selected isolates. The average Jaccard and Hamming distances of a total of 108 replicates were 0.02 and 3.5, respectively, hence considered negligible (Supplementary Table 4). Thus, low Jaccard and Hamming distances from either technical or biological replicates validated DArTseq as a robust, reliable and reproducible approach to detect polymorphic markers present in any given Foc population. Next, we performed hierarchical cluster analyses using Dice as a distances measure based on all markers. Our fungal isolates grouped into three major clades (clade 1, 2 and 3) that were established using isolates that are consistently grouped within each of these clades in the FOSC (Fig. 1 and Supplementary Fig. 2) (Baayen et al., 2000; Fourie et al., 2009; Laurence et al., 2012; Laurence et al., 2014; O'Donnell et al., 1998a; O'Donnell et al., 2004). Distribution of Foc VCGs between clades 1 and 2 was the same as previously reported (Ordóñez et al., 2015), except for VCG0123 that is now placed in clade 2. In our collection, three other VCG0123 isolates (F9129, NRRL26022 and Mal5) assisted in the placement of VCG0123 in clade 2. The NRR36101 isolate previously reported as VCG0123 (Dita et al., 2010; Ordóñez et al., 2015) was instead confirmed to belong to VCG0120 based on their similar DArTseq marker profile (Fig. 1 and Supplementary Fig. 2) and vegetative compatibility to VCG0120/15 isolates (Supplementary Table 1). Interestingly, we showed evidence that Foc

isolates also cluster in clade 3. These corresponded to 23 isolates pathogenic on banana cultivars under field conditions, including isolate Foc\_R1 under greenhouse conditions (García-Bastidas et al., 2018; Maryani et al., 2018b). In addition, a microscopic characterization of selected clade 3 isolates (BPI09.05, Foc\_R1, Foc8, Foc16, Mall.5b, P20a, P26, P65, P93 and Phi6.6a) showed that these produce chlamydospores and sporodochia under *in-vitro* conditions, typical morphological features for *F. oxysporum* strains (Supplementary Fig. 3). Although microscopic characterization of *F. oxysporum* isolates is taxonomically not very relevant as they are morphologically largely indistinguishable, this approach is still routinely used as an *in-vitro* characterization (Leslie & Summerell, 2006). Lastly, the *F. oxysporum* isolates pathogenic to non-banana hosts and the non-pathogenic *F. oxysporum* isolate grouped closely with Foc isolates in all three clades (Fig. 1 and Supplementary Fig. 2). In summary, our collection is one of the largest Foc panels studied comprising a global collection, which is divided in groups that are placed in clade 1, 2 and 3 of the FOSC.

To determine the extent of genetic variation provided by DArTseq among and within reported Foc VCGs, we calculated genetic distances in a subset of 7,740 markers that were always stated as 1/0 in all isolates. Firstly, we performed VCG tests among Foc isolates representing each of the 24 VCGs to check for cross-compatibility. Previous Foc studies indicated that cross-compatibility only occurred between genetically similar isolates, typically among isolates in the VCG0120/15 and 0124/5/8/20 complexes (Baayen et al., 2000; Bentley et al., 1998; Bogale et al., 2006; Fourie et al., 2009; Groenewald et al., 2006; Koenig et al., 1997; O'Donnell et al., 1998a). In our study, we did not only corroborate cross-compatibility for isolates in the VCG0120/15 and 0124/5/8/20 complexes, but additionally detected cross-compatibility of VCG01211 (NRRL36109) and 01222 (NRRL36117) to isolates from the VCG0120/15 and 0124/5/8/20 complexes, respectively (Table 1). Recent studies also confirm cross-compatibility between VCG01222 and the 0124/5/8/20 complex (Karangwa et al., 2018; Mostert et al., 2017). In our study, no other Foc VCGs showed cross-compatibility, thus these remain as unique VCG entities. All tested Foc isolates that were cross-compatible grouped closely with isolates of their corresponding VCG complex (Fig. 1 and Supplementary Fig. 2). As a consequence, we included VCG01211 and 01222 to their corresponding VCG complexes as VCG0120/11\*/15 and 0124/5/8/20/22\* complexes. Genetic analyses on the 24 VCGs from our collection demonstrated that vegetative incompatible/unique VCGs exhibit high genetic distances among them, with total Jaccard/Hamming distances of 0.90/320.6 (Supplementary Table 5 and 6). On the other hand, genetic distances among isolates within cross-compatible and unique VCG were always low. Foc isolates within the cross-compatible VCG0120/11\*/15 and 0124/5/8/20/22\* complexes showed average Jaccard/Hamming distances of 0.18/6.4 and 0.32/27.2, respectively. For the here reported cross-compatibility between VCG01211 and 01222 to isolates from the VCG0120/15 and 0124/5/8/20 complexes, we also observed low genetic distance values. The Jaccard distance between the cross-compatible NRRL36109 (VCG01211) and VCG0120 (ST4) isolates was 0.23 resulting from a difference of only nine markers. Likewise, the NRRL36117 isolate (VCG01222), which is cross-compatible with the NRRL36105 (VCG0124) and NRRL36106 (VCG0125) isolates, is closely related to these two VCGs, with average Jaccard/Hamming distances of 0.28/22.5 (Supplementary Table 5 and 6). These findings further support our proposal to include these VCGs to former VCGs

complexes. Foc isolates in unique VCGs that were not cross-compatible with other VCGs showed low genetic distances with average Jaccard/Hamming distances of 0.13/20.1. Unfortunately, we only had single isolates of VCGs 0122, 01211, 01218, 01221, 01222, 01223 and 01224, hence could not be analysed. Isolates within each of the cross-compatible and unique VCGs contained either the *MAT1-1* or *MAT1-2* idiomorphs (Table 2 and Supplementary Fig. 4), which supports the low genetic dissimilarity based on DArTseq markers. In summary, Foc isolates are genetically closely related within unique VCGs and VCG complexes. Conversely, genetic distances among vegetatively incompatible isolates and unique VCGs were always higher than those recorded within VCGs.

**Table 1.** Vegetative compatibility group (VCG) testing among the 24 reported VCGs for *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* (Foc). The selected isolates for VCG testing were Foc19508 (0120), NRRL36102 (0121), NRRL36103 (0122), F9129 (0123), NRRL36105 (0124), NRRL36106 (0125), NRRL36107 (0126), NRRL36111 (0128), N5443 (VCG0129), Focu7 (01210), NRRL36109 (01211), NRRL36108 (01212), IIS (01213), NRRL36113 (01214), NRRL36112 (01215), Mal43 (01217), NRRL36120 (01218), Indo25 (01219), 24218 (01220), NRRL36118 (01221), NRRL36117 (01222), NRRL36116 (01223) and NRRL36115 (01224). Positive heterokaryon formation is indicated as “+”. Negative interactions are indicated as “-”. All selected isolates were self-compatible.

VCG	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
0	+																						
1	-	+																					
2	-	-	+																				
3	-	-	-	+																			
4	-	-	-	-	+																		
5	-	-	-	-	+	+																	
6	-	-	-	-	-	-	+																
8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+															
9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+														
10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+													
11	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+												
12	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+											
13	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+										
14	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+									
15	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+								
17	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+							
18	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+						
19	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+					
20	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+				
21	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+			
22	-	-	-	-	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+		
23	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	
24	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+



**Figure 1.** Hierarchical clustering of 92 selected *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* (Foc) isolates from the total collection comprising 296 isolates, which represent all previously reported 24 vegetative compatibility groups (representative VCGs highlighted) and 20 new-VCGs based on 25,282 markers derived from the genotyping by sequencing DArTseq. An extra Foc isolate was added for every VCG that was represented by more than one isolate and for isolates that were VCG tested. The dotted line indicates the threshold of successful heterokaryon formation between isolates.

### **DArTseq based VCG assignment as an alternative for VCG testing**

The low genetic variation among isolates within VCG complexes may explain their cross-compatibility. Therefore, we tested the capacity of DArTseq to assign VCGs to Foc isolates by combining the analysis of genetic distances with VCG tests. Remarkably, only genetically closely related isolates with Jaccard and Hamming distances  $<0.45$  and  $<39$ , respectively, were cross-compatible. The combined data of genetic distances and VCG tests allowed us to establish a threshold to assign VCGs to each of the isolates in our collection (Fig. 1 and Supplementary Fig. 2, dotted line). For isolates below this threshold and that met the above genetic distance criteria, we always successfully corroborated and efficiently assigned VCGs. Foc isolates previously characterized into a defined VCG consistently clustered with isolates of the same VCG. Nevertheless, nine isolates did not group together with the VCG assigned by our sample providers. In these cases, we suspected miss-assignments of their VCGs and subsequently corrected them by performing VCG tests, ultimately designating the correct VCG (Supplementary Table 1 and 2). Following the same approach, we assigned VCGs to the uncharacterized Foc isolates that grouped closely to known VCGs below the established threshold, and performed VCG tests for a subset of 31 isolates (Supplementary Fig. 5). With no exception, the VCG tested isolates were compatible with the DArTseq assigned VCGs. Similarly, we identified uncharacterized Foc isolates along clades 1, 2 and 3 that were distinct from any of the 24 known VCGs and tentatively named them as new-VCG1 to new-VCG20 (Table 3). Eight of the novel VCGs contained more than one isolate and corresponded to isolates recovered from diverse banana cultivars and farms mostly from Peru. It should be noted that fungal isolates above the established threshold were consistently not cross-compatible, showing that genetically distant Foc isolates above this threshold are related to different VCGs. In summary, we showed that the use of DArTseq markers is a reliable method to efficiently assign VCGs to uncharacterized Foc isolates and to corroborate or correct VCG assignments to characterized Foc isolates.

**Table 2.** Average Jaccard and Hamming genetic distances within cross-compatible and unique vegetative compatibility groups (VCG) and their corresponding mating types. Isolates belonging to VCG01211, 01216 and 01222 were added to their corresponding cross-compatible complexes “\*”. The VCGs 0122, 01214, 01218, 01221, 01223 and 01224 were not analysed (“n.a.”) as each consisted of single isolates.

VCG	No. isolates	Jaccard	Hamming	Mating type
0120/11*/15	77	0.18	6.4	<i>MAT1-2</i>
0121	7	0.03	3.14	<i>MAT1-2</i>
0122	1	n.a.	n.a.	<i>MAT1-1</i>
0123	3	0.12	39.3	<i>MAT1-2</i>
0124/5/8/20/22*	72	0.32	27.2	<i>MAT1-2</i>
0126	8	0.32	44.2	<i>MAT1-2</i>
0129	5	0.13	14.6	<i>MAT1-2</i>
01210	4	0.09	13.0	<i>MAT1-1</i>
01212	2	0.05	6.0	<i>MAT1-2</i>
01213/16*	38	0.08	13.9	<i>MAT1-1</i>
01214	1	n.a.	n.a.	<i>MAT1-1</i>
01217	2	0.13	37.5	<i>MAT1-2</i>
01218	1	n.a.	n.a.	<i>MAT1-1</i>
01219	3	0.19	9.7	<i>MAT1-1</i>
01221	1	n.a.	n.a.	<i>MAT1-2</i>
01223	1	n.a.	n.a.	<i>MAT1-1</i>
01224	1	n.a.	n.a.	<i>MAT1-2</i>

**Table 3.** *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* (Foc) isolates as of yet unknown vegetative compatibility groups (VCG) identified in our collection, and their corresponding mating types.

new-VCG	Clade	Isolate code	Country	No. isolates	VCG testing	Mating type
VCG1	1	BIF.05	Costa Rica	1	No heterokaryon formation with VCG0120, 0120/15 and 0129 NitM	<i>MAT1-2</i>
VCG2	2	BIF.77	Costa Rica	1	No heterokaryon formation with VCG01214 and STTNZ5 NitM	<i>MAT1-1</i>
VCG3	2	India16	India	1	n.d.	<i>MAT1-2</i>
VCG4	2	India30, India31	India	2	n.d.	<i>MAT1-2</i>
VCG5	2	KdM1.1A, KdM1.2A, KdM1.3A, STTNZ5	Kenya, Tanzania	4	No heterokaryon formation with VCG01212 and 01214 NitM <sup>2</sup> Heterokaryon formation between KdM1,1A and STTNZ5	<i>MAT1-2</i>
VCG6	2	Mau10.01	Mauritius	1	No heterokaryon formation with VCG01218 NitM	<i>MAT1-1</i>
VCG7	2	P9, P14, P17, P18, P22, P24a <sup>1</sup> , P49, P50, P61, P77, P80b2, P84, P99	Peru	13	n.d.	<i>MAT1-1</i>
VCG8	2	P20d, P37, P41 <sup>1</sup> , P54, P104, P113c, P132b	Peru	7	n.d.	<i>MAT1-1</i>
VCG9	2	P96	Peru	1	n.d.	<i>MAT1-2</i>
VCG10	2	Uganda.5	Uganda	1	n.d.	<i>MAT1-2</i>
VCG11	3	BPI09.02, BPI09.04, BPI09.05 <sup>1</sup>	Indonesia	3	n.d.	<i>MAT1-1</i>
VCG12	3	Foc8 <sup>1</sup>	Nicaragua	1	n.d.	<i>MAT1-2</i>
VCG13	3	Foc16 <sup>1</sup>	Nicaragua	1	n.d.	<i>MAT1-2</i>
VCG14	3	Foc_R1 <sup>1</sup>	Brazil	1	No heterokaryon formation with all 24 VCGs NitM	<i>MAT1-2</i>



new-VCG	Clade	Isolate code	Country	No. isolates	VCG testing	Mating type
VCG15	3	Mal1.5b <sup>1</sup>	Malawi	1	n.d.	<i>MAT1-2</i>
VCG16	3	P2d, P20a <sup>1</sup> , P21, P29b, P113b	Peru	5	No heterokaryon formation with all 24 VCGs NitM <sup>2</sup>	<i>MAT1-2</i>
VCG17	3	P6, P15, P26 <sup>1</sup> , P55, P86, P91, P132d	Peru	7	No heterokaryon formation with all 24 VCGs NitM <sup>2</sup>	<i>MAT1-2</i>
VCG18	3	P25, P65 <sup>1</sup> , P135	Peru	3	n.d.	<i>MAT1-1</i>
VCG19	3	P93 <sup>1</sup>	Peru	1	n.d.	<i>MAT1-2</i>
VCG20	3	Phi6.6a <sup>1</sup>	Philippines	1	n.d.	<i>MAT1-1</i>

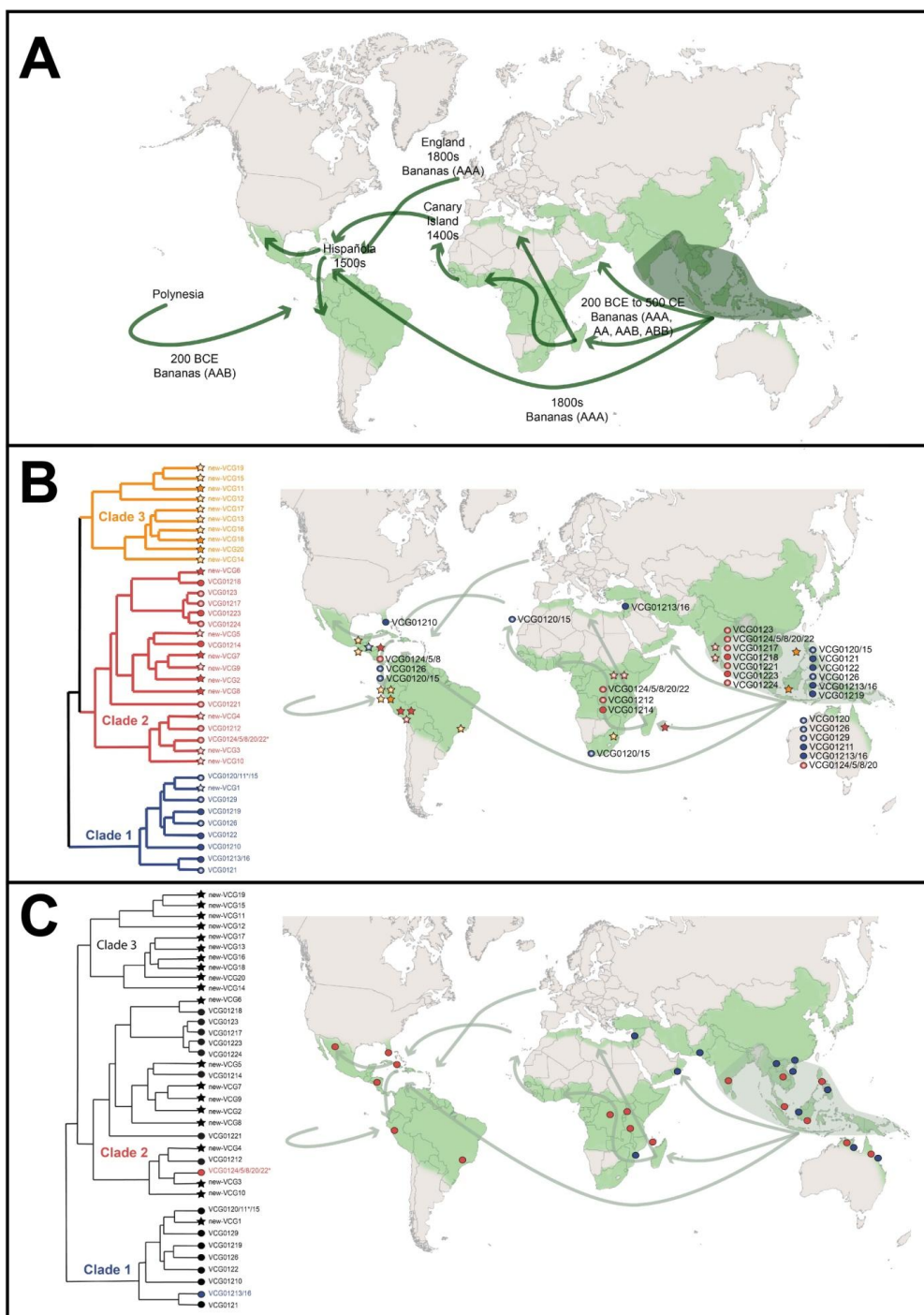
<sup>1</sup>These isolates were tested for production of sporodochia and chlamydospores. All isolates produced these morphological structures in cultural conditions, except for isolate Phi6.6a that did not produce chlamydospores.

<sup>2</sup>VCG testing performed only for KdM1.1A, STTNZ5, P20a and P26 against mentioned NitM testers. n.d. stands for “not determined”.

### Phylogeography of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* vegetative compatibility groups

Given that movement of bananas following human historical migration is believed to be the main driver that influenced the actual geographic distribution of Foc isolates (Ghag et al., 2015; Ploetz, 2015), we summarized circumstantial evidence of the dispersal of bananas to discuss the Foc VCG distribution in our global collection (Fig. 2A). The center of origin of modern edible bananas that were derived from two wild seedy species *Musa acuminata* and *M. balbisiana* extended from India to Papua New Guinea, including Indonesia and southern China (Marin et al., 1998; Perrier et al., 2011; Robinson & Saucó, 2010; Simmonds & Shepherd, 1955). The banana center of origin contained the highest number of VCGs compared to other banana-growing regions in our study (Fig. 2B and Supplementary Table 7), in concordance with previous reports (Bentley et al., 1998; Blomme et al., 2013; Boehm et al., 1994; Bogale et al., 2006; Fourie et al., 2009; Groenewald et al., 2006; Karangwa et al., 2018; Koenig et al., 1997; Ploetz, 2015). In our study, the VCG diversity associated with the banana center of origin corresponded to all reported VCGs from clade 1 and 2 except for VCGs 0129, 01210, 01211, 01212 and 01214. For this region, four novel VCGs from clade 2 (new-VCG3 and new-VCG4) and 3 (new-VCG11 and new-VCG20) were also recorded. It is estimated that bananas farms in Oceania were commonplace as early as 2,500 years BCE, following human migration from Southeast Asia (Nayar, 2010). Oceania, the nearest region to the banana center of origin, registered the second largest number of reported VCGs, including five VCGs from clade 1 and one VCG complex from clade 2. Although novel VCGs or Foc isolates from clade 3 were not found in Oceania, VCG0129 and 01211 from clade 1 were recorded only in Australia. As bananas were later moved to Africa and America probably between 200 years BCE and 500 years CE or in the case of America in the 1500s through the Caribbean islands as well (Marin et al., 1998; Nayar, 2010; Perrier et al., 2011; Robinson & Saucó, 2010; Simmonds & Shepherd, 1955), diversity of Foc VCGs in both continental regions was limited to VCG0120/15 and 0124/5/8 complexes in our study, these VCGs were ubiquitous to banana-growing regions worldwide. Nearly 50% of our uncharacterized Foc isolates from Latin America corresponded to the VCG0120/15 complex, including the first report of these isolates in Peru. VCG01212 and 01214 in Africa and VCG01210 in America were endemic to these regions. Additionally, we reported three novel VCGs from clade 2 (new-VCG5 and new-VCG6) and clade 3 (new-VCG15) in Africa and 12 new-VCGs from

clade 1 (new-VCG1), clade 2 (new-VCG2 and new-VCG7-9) and largely from clade 3 (new-VCG12-14 and new-VCG16-19) in America. Following the movement of bananas around the globe, isolates from the VCG0124/5/8 complex that is widely spread across all banana-growing areas trail their host dispersal (Fig. 2C). In our collection, isolation of Foc isolates from this VCG complex dated from the early 1990s in Asia and Oceania to the 2010s in Latin America. Other VCGs showed a more restricted dispersal from the banana center of origin such as for VCG01213, also referred as TR4 (Fig. 2C). In this study and recent reports (Chittarath et al., 2017; García-Bastidas et al., 2014; Hung et al., 2017; Mostert et al., 2017; Ordóñez et al., 2016; Ordóñez et al., 2015; Vézina, 2018; Zheng et al., 2018), VCG01213 is present in Asia (Southeast Asia and Middle East), Oceania (Australia) and Africa (Mozambique). In our collection, VCG01213 isolates that are reported outside South Asia were isolated from 2014 onwards, following the first report of this strain in Jordan (García-Bastidas et al., 2014). We evaluated the genetic distances of VCGs at country and continental levels and considered also the time of sampling to evaluate genetic variation of Foc in a context of varying spatial and temporal scales. This may show evidence of Foc VCG dispersal that follows the movement of bananas at a global scale. However, Foc isolates grouped together within VCGs regardless of their geographic origin and time of sampling (Supplementary Fig. 2). For instance, the 22615 (country: Australia; host: Cavendish) and CR1.1A (country: Costa Rica; host: 'Gros Michel') isolates in the VCG0120/15 complex collected at distant geographic regions, were sampled 22 years apart and isolated from different banana cultivars but showed low Jaccard/Hamming distances (0.35/12). Only VCG0126 isolates from clade 1 showed a geographical distinction at the continental scale since they clustered into three separate subgroups: America, Asia and Oceania. The average Jaccard/Hamming distances among VCG0126 isolates within their continental subgroups (0.04/4.2) were lower than their overall distances (0.32/44.0). Moreover, average Jaccard/Hamming distances between VCG0126 isolates of Australian and American populations were lower (0.26/23.3) compared to distances between both populations to the Asian population (0.54/83.5). In general, we did not find evidence of a distinctive genetic clustering of the Foc isolates in our global collection within the context of geographic origin and time of sampling. Lastly, the geographic distribution of mating types revealed that these were scattered along the three clades and present in all surveyed continents. The presence of both mating types was confirmed in 36% of surveyed countries, mainly in Asia and America; while only *MATI-2* and *MATI-1* isolates were reported from 50% and 14%, respectively, of the evaluated banana producing countries (Supplementary Table 7). In summary, Foc isolates from all three clades were present in all banana-growing areas in the globe, except for clade 3 in Oceania, with Southeast Asia containing the largest number of reported Foc VCGs.



**Figure 2.** Phylogeography of the banana wilt pathogen *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* (Foc). **(A)** Dissemination of bananas from their center of origin at the Indo-Malayan archipelago to the rest of the world (Marin et al., 1998; Nayar, 2010; Perrier et al., 2011; Robinson & Saucó, 2010; Simmonds & Shepherd, 1955). The large green area at the banana center of origin covers ancient distribution of the wild banana species *Musa acuminata* and *M. balbisiana* from which modern banana cultivars originated (Perrier et al., 2011). **(B)** Geographical distribution of all 24 reported vegetative compatibility groups (VCGs) and novel VCGs from all three clades in the FOSC. Reported Foc VCGs and new-VCGs are indicated with circles and stars symbols, respectively. Filled and un-filled symbols indicate the presence of *MAT1-1* and *MAT1-2* idiomorphs, respectively. **(C)** Detailed geographical distribution at the country level of isolates from the VCG0124/5/8 complex and VCG01213 based on our Foc collection and recent reports (Chittarath et al., 2017; García-Bastidas et al., 2014; Hung et al., 2017; Mostert et al., 2017; Ordóñez et al., 2016; Ordóñez et al., 2015; Vézina, 2018; Zheng et al., 2018).

## DISCUSSION

Although phylogenetic studies in fungi can contribute to disease control, quarantine, free-trade and conservation (Kohn, 2005), fungi represent only 1.8% of all conducted studies in this field (Beheregaray, 2008). In the *Fusarium* genus, phylogeographic studies in the *Gibberella fujikuroi* species complex concluded that their three reported clades originated from three distinct continental regions generally associated with the center of origin of their hosts (O'Donnell et al., 1998b). The soil-borne fungus Foc that belongs to the FOSC and causes Fusarium wilt on bananas, contains a suite of genetically diverse strains with few cosmopolitan genotypes widely distributed across banana plantations as well as some endemic genotypes. Here, we investigated genetic variation among Foc isolates using thousands of *in-silico* DArTseq markers, allowing meticulous genetic distance analyses of geographically diverse strains from a global collection. DArTseq technology generates thousands of markers that are distributed along the genome (Alves et al., 2014; Cruz et al., 2013; Jaccoud et al., 2001; Maryani et al., 2018a) and a former approach of DArTseq (DArT array) was applied to assess genetic diversity of *F. oxysporum* strains (f.sp. *ciceris*) pathogenic to chickpea (Sharma et al., 2014). In concordance with Foc genetic studies using other molecular markers e.g. microsatellites and AFLP (Baayen et al., 2000; Bentley et al., 1998; Bogale et al., 2006; Fourie et al., 2009; Groenewald et al., 2006; Koenig et al., 1997; O'Donnell et al., 1998a), DArTseq accurately resolved the topology of previously resolved clades of the FOSC, distinctively grouped the 24 known VCGs to either clade 1 or 2, determined lower genetic distances within cross-compatible and unique VCGs compared to differences among VCGs and grouped some Foc strains closer to *F. oxysporum* strains with different host specificity. However, DArTseq resolved a higher-resolution of genetic variation among Foc isolates within cross-compatible and unique VCGs compared to other molecular markers in previous studies (Bentley et al., 1998; Bogale et al., 2006; Fourie et al., 2009; Groenewald et al., 2006; Koenig et al., 1997). For instance, Jaccard similarities within cross-compatible and unique VCGs ranged from 0.68 to 0.97 using DArTseq markers (1-Jaccard distance) in this study and from 0.96 to 1.0 using DNA amplification fingerprinting (Bentley et al., 1998). Similarly, a higher-resolution of genetic variation using DArT array compared to microsatellite markers was estimated among other *F. oxysporum* strains (Sharma et al., 2014). Higher-resolution of genetic diversity contributes to earlier detection of genetic changes in pathogen populations and elaborates on their evolutionary potential (Agrios, 2005; Boddy, 2016; Boyd et al., 2013;

Gurr et al., 2011; McDonald & Linde, 2002; Scholthof, 2007). In addition, also efficiently corroborated and assigned VCGs to Foc isolates in our study. Since mutations at the *vic* locus governing vegetative compatibility could lead to isolates within the same VCG to become incompatible (Bentley et al., 1998), molecular-based methods are preferred to determine VCGs in Foc populations. In our study, classical VCG analyses consistently aligned with DArTseq-based VCG assignments, demonstrating that the latter can replace laborious and time consuming VCG tests. In brief, DArTseq proved to accurately group Foc VCGs within clades of the FOSC, elaborates at a high resolution on their genetic variation and efficiently assigns VCGs. We, therefore, propose to implement this technology for high-throughput and accurate characterization of (new) Foc populations that can be applied to other *F. oxysporum* strains.

In the FOSC, Foc comprises the largest number of VCGs among more than 70 *formae speciales*. (Bentley et al., 1998; Katan, 1999; Katan & Di Primo, 1999; Moore et al., 1993; Ordóñez et al., 2015; Ploetz, 2015). Based on DArTseq analyses, we identified 20 as of yet unknown VCGs that are genetically distant and incompatible with the reported 24 Foc VCGs. All our Foc isolates grouped along the three defined clades in the FOSC, with nearly all our novel VCGs placed in clade 2 or 3. One of the most prominent Foc isolates in clade 3 is the Foc\_R1 isolate (new-VCG14), pathogenic on ‘Gros Michel’ bananas, that originates from Brazil and which is routinely used for phenotyping germplasm in the Embrapa breeding program as well as in WUR greenhouse trials (García-Bastidas et al., 2018; Maryani et al., 2018b). The pathogenicity of the remaining novel VCGs requires further characterization, initially under greenhouse conditions. From recent surveys on symptomatic banana plants, novel Foc genotypes were also identified within and beyond clades 1 and 2 (Araújo et al., 2017; Bentley et al., 1998; Karangwa et al., 2018; Mostert et al., 2017). These novel Foc genotypes and our new VCGs provide evidence for a substantially larger genetic diversity in Foc than was hitherto considered.

The polyphyletic nature of Foc in the FOSC suggests that their capacity to cause disease in bananas evolved multiple times (O'Donnell et al., 1998a). In fact, polyphyly is a common trait for many other *formae speciales* in the FOSC, showing that strains pathogenic to a single host or related-hosts are actually genetically distant (Baayen et al., 2000). Since plant pathogens commonly co-evolved with their host (Möller & Stukenbrock, 2017; Stukenbrock & McDonald, 2008), Foc strains are assumed to co-evolve with bananas in their center of origin in Southeast Asia (Bentley et al., 1998; Fourie et al., 2009; O'Donnell et al., 1998a). Many of the wild ancestors of bananas are immune for Fusarium wilt, supporting this hypothesis (Buddenhagen, 2009; Li et al., 2014; García-Bastidas et al., 2018; Maryani et al., 2018a). Similarly, the constant largest Foc VCG diversity reported for Southeast Asia and Australia in this study and previous reports (Bentley et al., 1998; Blomme et al., 2013; Boehm et al., 1994; Bogale et al., 2006; Fourie et al., 2009; Groenewald et al., 2006; Karangwa et al., 2018; Koenig et al., 1997; Ploetz, 2015), together with evidence that clade 1 strains are predominant in surveys conducted from non-commercial banana plants in Indonesia (Maryani et al., 2018a) and from non-cultivated soils in Australia (Laurence et al., 2012) are indications of a Southeast Asian-Australian origin of Foc strains. For some clade 2 lineages including VCGs 0123, 01217, 01218 and the 0124/5/8/20 complex, their association with the banana center of origin is related to their capacity to cause disease in banana

germplasm derived from the wild banana *M. balbisina* (Fourie et al., 2009) whose original geographical distribution extends from India to South China (Perrier et al., 2011). This can explain the presence of a large diversity of reported Foc VCGs from clade 2 in Southeast Asia but a limited diversity in Oceania in our collection. Although some Foc lineages within clade 2 may originate from Southeast Asia, VCG01212, 01214 and seven novel VCGs in clade 2 were only recorded for areas outside the host center of origin in our study. This observation and the here reported large number of clade 3 new-VCGs in Latin America supports a second hypothesis of Foc evolution in which local *F. oxysporum* populations evolved and became pathogenic on introduced bananas (Bentley et al., 1998; Boehm et al., 1994; Fourie et al., 2009; Groenewald et al., 2006; Koenig et al., 1997). More than 90% of *F. oxysporum* isolates obtained from agricultural soils in Ethiopia (Bogale et al., 2006) and Costa Rica (Alkemade, 2017) belonged only to clade 2 or 3. In a Foc Indonesian population, isolates were not reported in clade 3, while approximately 60% of the recovered isolates grouped in clade 1, 30% in clade 2 and 4% in a novel clade (Maryani et al., 2018a). Thus based on our reported VCG distribution and studies discussed above, we hypothesize that clade 1 and some lineages in clade 2 support the hypothesis of a banana–Foc co-evolution in the host center of origin. Likewise, some clade 2 and particularly clade 3 lineages are evidence for the emergence of Foc strains in local *F. oxysporum* populations outside Southeast Asia. For the FO SC, two phylogenetic species (PS) that included 17 independent evolutionary lineages were proposed; PS1 associated with clade 1 strains and PS2 with the remaining taxa (clade 2, 3 and 4) (Laurence et al., 2014). Clade 1 is believed to be the most ancestral based on its basal split from the remaining taxa, indicating that this clade may be descended from one of the earliest divergences within the FO SC (Laurence et al., 2012; O'Donnell et al., 1998a). Phylogeny of clades 2, 3 and 4 suggested an early divergence (Laurence et al., 2014; O'Donnell et al., 1998a; O'Donnell et al., 2004) that occasionally resulted in topological inconsistencies and poor bootstrap support (Laurence et al., 2012; Lievens et al., 2009; O'Donnell et al., 2009) and the proposal of novel in-between clades (Baayen et al., 2000; Laurence et al., 2012; Maryani et al., 2018a). In order to properly unveil the evolutionary history and origin of Foc strains, clonal lineage boundaries of clades need to be better resolved and phylogenetic studies must include *F. oxysporum* populations from uncultivated soils (Laurence et al., 2012; Summerell et al., 2010).

Beside co-evolution with its host, sexual reproduction might have also influenced Foc evolution. The presence of functional mating types among *F. oxysporum* strains is a premise of the assumption that sexual reproduction was possible during its evolution (Waalwijk et al., 2006; Yun et al., 2000). Our results confirmed the reported mating types for several Foc VCGs (Fourie et al., 2009) and additionally determined the mating types for VCGs 01221 to 01224 as well as for the novel VCGs. In our study, each Foc isolate contained either a *MATI-1* or *MATI-2* idiomorph but never both and all isolates in unique/cross-compatible VCGs contained a single mating type, in line with reports of a single mating type per VCG for other pathogenic *F. oxysporum formae speciales* (f.sp. *dianthi*, f.sp. *lycopersici*, f.sp. *radicis-lycopersici* and f.sp. *vasinfectum*) (Abo et al., 2005; Gómez-Lama, 2012; Kawabe et al., 2005; Lievens et al., 2009). Besides the presence of mating types scattered over the three reported clades, both mating idiomorphs occurred in all continents where bananas are grown, with 10 out of 33 surveyed countries containing both *MATI-1* and *MATI-2* Foc isolates in our



collection. The presence of both mating types in the same geographical area is one of the key prerequisites for sexual reproduction to occur (Dyer & Paoletti, 2005). Although crossing experiments between *F. oxysporum* isolates with opposite mating types were never successful (Fourie et al., 2009; Kawabe et al., 2005), it is still a good hypothesis that the sexual cycle for *F. oxysporum* strains is yet to be discovered as it occurred for the once-presumed-asexual fungi *Aspergillus fumigates* and *A. lentulus* (Dyer & Paoletti, 2005; O’Gorman et al., 2008; Swilaiman et al., 2013).

Sampling and sequencing of *F. oxysporum* strains are fundamental to determine their dissemination tracks, emergence and incursions. In our study, the spread of Foc strains was not resolved with the use of DArTseq. Instead in general, Foc isolates clustered in and among VCGs regardless of their spatial or temporal scales, similar to previous genetic studies (Bentley et al., 1998; Bogale et al., 2006; Fourie et al., 2009; Groenewald et al., 2006; Koenig et al., 1997). The dispersal of Foc strains from the banana center of origin is usually assumed to be a consequence of the dissemination of bananas (Bentley et al., 1998; Fourie et al., 2009; O’Donnell et al., 1998a). Dating the events when bananas were moved across the globe is challenging, particularly since their dispersal to regions outside Southeast Asia might have occurred multiple times (Marin et al., 1998; Nayar, 2010; Perrier et al., 2011; Robinson & Saucó, 2010; Simmonds & Shepherd, 1955). Not only Foc strains might have been transported through banana germplasm but also via soil or in the roots of non-host plant species, making the tracking of Foc dispersal difficult (Hennessy et al., 2005; Salacinas et al., 2018). In our study, the only spatial distinction identified using DArTseq concerned VCG0126 isolates from clade 1, which appear to be disseminated globally. We speculated that this spatial subgrouping is explained by microevolution as a consequence of a founder effect that took place after VCG0126 isolates, that belong to the presumed-ancestral clade 1, escaped from the banana center of origin, first to Australia and then to America, since the Australian VCG0126 isolates are genetically closer to the Asian population than to the American isolates. Thus, the genetic diversity of VCG0126 isolates provides circumstantial evidence of the movement of bananas from Southeast Asia, to Oceania and later to America. Recently, the incursion of VCG01213, popularly known as TR4, to Laos, Vietnam and Myanmar was estimated to originate from China; while the transcontinental incursion of TR4 in Pakistan was related to The Philippines based on SNPs among these isolates (Zheng et al., 2018). No evidence of the dispersal of these TR4 isolates was related to a specific movement of banana germplasm, soil or other sources. Thus, although molecular data can provide insights in the spatial distribution of Foc, resolving their spreading modes and dating of dispersal events still remain challenging.

In conclusion, the new insight of Foc genetic diversity and its geographical distribution is required to understand the genetic relationship between these genotypes in the FOSC and their distribution across banana-growing areas. This would help to develop strategies for Fusarium wilt management by resolving uncertainties about their origin, spreading routes and genotype diversity. Since DArTseq provides a high-resolution genetic diversity of isolates in VCGs, this technology could efficiently and rapidly monitor genetic changes in Foc populations following disease management strategies, e.g. introduction of resistant banana germplasm and fungicides. Although DArTseq efficiently discriminates VCGs and resolves the topology of the main clades for the FOSC, a thorough phylogeography



requires the resequencing of many isolates, which we consider likely to happen in the forthcoming future to finally resolve the origin and dissemination of Foc genetic diversity.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This research was funded by the Interdisciplinary Research and Education Fund (INREF) of Wageningen University & Research, The Netherlands and various private and public partners (see [www.fusariumwilt.org](http://www.fusariumwilt.org)). Banana research at WUR is supported by the Dutch Dioraphte Foundation endowed chair in Tropical Phytopathology of GHJK at the WUR-Laboratory of Phytopathology. Research in the laboratory of M.F. Seidl is supported by the Research Council Earth and Life Science (ALW) of The Netherlands Organization of Scientific Research (NWO). Diverse providers around the world contributed isolates to be included in the current study. We thank M.V. Sloten and B. Alexander for their assistance with PCRs to identify mating types in studied isolates. We thank T. Saxby (banana), T. Saxby & J.C. Fisher (root) and J. Woerner (weed) from Integration and Application Network, University of Maryland Center for Environmental Science ([ian.umces.edu/imagelibrary/](http://ian.umces.edu/imagelibrary/)) for providing free vector images to create the Supplementary Fig. 1.

## REFERENCES

- Abo, K., Klein, K.K., Edel-Hermann, V., Gautheron, N., Traore, D., & Steinberg, C. (2005). High genetic diversity among strains of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *vasinfectum* from cotton in Ivory Coast. *Phytopathology*, 95(12), 1391-1396.
- Agrios, G.N. (2005). Chapter 4 Genetics of plant disease. In t. Edition (Ed.), *Plant Pathol*: Academic Press.
- Alkemade, J. (2017). *Mapping the Fusarium oxysporum f.sp. cubense population in Costa Rica*. Retrieved from Wageningen, NL.
- Alves, A., Pereira, V., Leão, A., Formigheri, E., de Capdeville, G., & Souza Junior, M. (2014). Advancing palm genomics by developing a high-density battery of molecular markers for *Elaeis oleifera* for future downstream applications. *BMC Proceedings*, 8(Suppl 4), P96.
- Aratijo, N.A.F., Pasqual, M., Pio, L.A.S., Alves, E., de Matos Moura, N., & Costa, S.S. (2017). Identification and aggressiveness of four isolates of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* from Latundan banana in Brazil. *J Phytopathol*, 165, 254-264.
- Avisé, J.C., Arnold, J., Ball, R.M., Bermingham, E., Lamb, T., Neigel, J.E., . . . Saunders, N.C. (1987). Intraspecific phylogeography: the mitochondrial DNA bridge between population genetics and systematics. *Annu Rev Ecol Syst*, 18(1), 489-522.
- Baayen, R.P., O'Donnell, K., Bonants, P.J.M., Cigelnik, E., Kroon, L.P.N.M., Roebroek, E.J.A., & Waalwijk, C. (2000). Gene genealogies and AFLP analyses in the *Fusarium oxysporum* complex identify monophyletic and nonmonophyletic *formae speciales* causing wilt and rot disease. *Phytopathology*, 90, 891-900.
- Beheregaray, L.B. (2008). Twenty years of phylogeography: the state of the field and the challenges for the Southern Hemisphere. *Mol Ecol*, 17(17), 3754-3774.
- Bentley, S., Pegg, K.G., Moore, N.Y., Davis, R.D., & Buddenhagen, I. (1998). Genetic variation among vegetative compatibility groups of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* analyzed by DNA fingerprinting. *Phytopathology*, 88(12), 1283-1293.
- Bentley, S., Pegg, K.G., & Dale, J.L. (1995). Genetic variation among a world-wide collection of isolates of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* analysed by RAPD-PCR fingerprinting. *Mycol Res*, 99(11), 1378-1384.
- Blomme, G., Ploetz, R., Jones, D., De Langhe, E., Price, N., Gold, C., . . . Buddenhagen, I. (2013). A historical overview of the appearance and spread of *Musa* pests and pathogens on the African continent: highlighting the importance of clean *Musa* planting materials and quarantine measures. *Ann Appl Biol*, 162(1), 4-26.
- Boddy, L. (2016). Chapter 4 Genetics – Variation, Sexuality, and Evolution *The Fungi* (pp. 99-139). Boston: Academic Press.
- Boehm, E.W.A., Ploetz, R., & Kistler, H.C. (1994). Statistical analysis of electrophoretic karyotype variation among vegetative compatibility groups of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense*. *MPMI*, 7(2), 196-207.
- Bogale, M., Wingfield, B.D., Wingfield, M.J., & Steenkamp, E.T. (2006). Characterization of *Fusarium oxysporum* isolates from Ethiopia using AFLP, SSR and DNA sequence analyses. *Fungal Divers*, 23, 51-66.
- Boyd, L.A., Ridout, C., O'Sullivan, D.M., Leach, J.E., & Leung, H. (2013). Plant-pathogen interactions: disease resistance in modern agriculture. *Trends Genet*, 29(4), 233-240.
- Buddenhagen, I. (2009). Understanding strain diversity in *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* and history of introduction of Tropical Race 4 to better manage banana production. *Acta Hort*, 828(Proc. IS on Banana Crop Prot., Sust. Prod. & Impr. Livelihoods), 193-204.
- Chao, A., Chazdon, R.L., Colwell, R.K., & Shen, T.J. (2005). A new statistical approach for assessing similarity of species composition with incidence and abundance data. *Ecol Lett*, 8(2), 148-159.
- Chittarath, K., Mostert, D., Crew, K.S., Viljoen, A., Kong, G., Molina, G., & Thomas, J.E. (2017). First report of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* tropical race 4 (VCG 01213/16) associated with Cavendish bananas in Laos. *Plant Dis*, 449.
- Correll, J.C. (1991). The relationships between *formae speciales*, races and vegetative compatibility groups in *Fusarium oxysporum*. *Phytopathology*, 81, 1061-1064.

- Cruz, V.M., Kilian, A., & Dierig, D.A. (2013). Development of DArT marker platforms and genetic diversity assessment of the U.S. collection of the new oilseed crop *lesquerella* and related species. *PLoS One*, 8(5), 1-13.
- D'Hont, A., Denoeud, F., Aury, J.M., Baurens, F.C., Carreel, F., Garsmeur, O., . . . Wincker, P. (2012). The banana (*Musa acuminata*) genome and the evolution of monocotyledonous plants. *Nature*, 488(7410), 213-217.
- Dalirsefat, S.B., da Silva Meyer, A., & Mirhoseini, S.Z. (2009). Comparison of similarity coefficients used for cluster analysis with amplified fragment length polymorphism markers in the Silkworm, *Bombyx mori*. *J Insect Sci*, 9, 71.
- Dean, R., Van Kan, J.A.L., Pretorius, Z.A., Hammond-Kosack, K.E., Di Pietro, A., Spanu, P.D., . . . Foster, G.D. (2012). The Top 10 fungal pathogens in molecular plant pathology. *Mol Plant Pathol*, 13(4), 414-430.
- Di Pietro, A., García-Maceira, F.I., Méglec, E., & Roncero, M.I.G. (2001). A MAP kinase of the vascular wilt fungus *Fusarium oxysporum* is essential for root penetration and pathogenesis. *Mol Microbiol*, 39(5), 1140-1152.
- Dita, M.A., Waalwijk, C., Buddenhagen, I.W., Souza Jr, M.T., & Kema, G.H.J. (2010). A molecular diagnostic for tropical race 4 of the banana *Fusarium* wilt pathogen. *Plant Pathol*, 59(2), 348-357.
- Dyer, P.S., & Paoletti, M. (2005). Reproduction in *Aspergillus fumigatus*: sexuality in a supposedly asexual species? *Med Mycol*, 43(Supplement\_1), S7-S14.
- Edel, V., Steinberg, C., Gautheron, N., & Alabouvette, C. (2000). Ribosomal DNA-targeted oligonucleotide probe and PCR assay for *Fusarium oxysporum*. *Mycol Res*, 104(5), 518-526.
- Fourie, G., Steenkamp, E.T., Ploetz, R.C., Gordon, T.R., & Viljoen, A. (2011). Current status of the taxonomic position of *Fusarium oxysporum forma specialis cubense* within the *Fusarium oxysporum* complex. *Infect Genet Evol*, 11(3), 533-542.
- Fourie, G., Steenkamp, E.T., Gordon, T.R., & Viljoen, A. (2009). Evolutionary relationships among the *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* vegetative compatibility groups. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 75(14), 4770-4781.
- García-Bastidas, F.A., Bakry, F., Irish, B., & Kema, G.H.J. (2018). *Evidence for wide variation of resistance to Fusarium oxysporum f.sp. cubense tropical race 4 and race 1 generated by vegetative propagation in banana*. (PhD Degree), Wageningen University & Research, Wageningen, The Netherlands.
- García-Bastidas, F., Ordóñez, N., Konkol, J., Al-Qasim, M., Naser, Z., Abdelwali, M., . . . Kema, G.H.J. (2014). First report of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* tropical race 4 associated with Panama disease of banana outside Southeast Asia. *Plant Dis*, 98(5), 694.
- Ghag, S.B., Shekhawat, U.K.S., & Ganapathi, T.R. (2015). *Fusarium* wilt of banana: biology, epidemiology and management. *Int J Pest Manage*, 1-14.
- Gómez-Lama, C. (2012). *Diversidad en poblaciones de Fusarium oxysporum f.sp. dianthi del sur de España*. (PhD Degree), Universidad de Córdoba, Córdoba, Spain.
- Groenewald, S., Van Den Berg, N., Marasas, W.F., & Viljoen, A. (2006). The application of high-throughput AFLP's in assessing genetic diversity in *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense*. *Mycol Res*, 110(Pt 3), 297-305.
- Guo, L., Yang, L., Liang, C., Wang, G., Dai, Q., & Huang, J. (2015). Differential colonization patterns of bananas (*Musa* spp.) by physiological race 1 and race 4 isolates of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense*. *J Phytopathol*, 1-11.
- Gurr, S., Samalova, M., & Fisher, M. (2011). The rise and rise of emerging infectious fungi challenges food security and ecosystem health. *Fungal Biol Rev*, 25(4), 181-188.
- Hennessy, C., Walduck, G., Daly, A., & Padovan, A. (2005). Weed hosts of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* tropical race 4 in northern Australia. *Australas Plant Pathol*, 34(1), 115-117.
- Hung, T.N., Hung, N.Q., Mostert, D., Viljoen, A., Chao, C. P., & Molina, G. (2017). First report of *Fusarium* wilt on Cavendish bananas, caused by *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* tropical race 4 (VCG 01213/16), in Vietnam. *Plant Dis*, 448.
- Jaccoud, D., Peng, K., Feinstein, D., & Kilian, A. (2001). Diversity Arrays: a solid state technology for sequence information independent genotyping. *Nucleic Acids Res*, 29(4), 1-7.

- Karangwa, P., Mostert, D., Ndayanzamaso, P., Dubois, T., Niere, B., zum Felde, A., . . . Viljoen, A. (2018). Genetic diversity of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* in East and Central Africa. *Plant Dis*, 102(3), 552-560.
- Katan, T. (1999). Current status of vegetative compatibility groups in *Fusarium oxysporum*. *Phytoparasitica*, 27(1), 51-64.
- Katan, T., & Di Primo, P. (1999). Current status of vegetative compatibility groups in *Fusarium oxysporum*: Supplement (1999). *Phytoparasitica*, 27(4), 273-277.
- Kawabe, M., Kobayashi, Y., Okada, G., Yamaguchi, I., Teraoka, T., & Arie, T. (2005). Three evolutionary lineages of tomato wilt pathogen, *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *lycopersici*, based on sequences of IGS, *MAT1*, and *pg1*, are each composed of isolates of a single mating type and a single or closely related vegetative compatibility group. *J Gen Plant Pathol*, 71(4), 263-272.
- Kilian, A. (2003). *The fast and the cheap: SNP and DArT-based whole genome profiling for crop improvement* P. R. L. Tuberosa R., Gale M. (eds.) (Ed.) *Proceedings of the International Congress "In the Wake of the Double Helix: From the Green Revolution to the Gene Revolution"* (pp. 1-19).
- Koenig, R.L., Ploetz, R., & Kistler, H.C. (1997). *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* consists of a small number of divergent and globally distributed clonal lineages. *Phytopathology*, 87(9), 915-923.
- Kohn, L.M. (2005). Mechanisms of fungal speciation. *Annu Rev Phytopathol*, 43, 279-308.
- Laurence, M.H., Summerell, B.A., Burgess, L.W., & Liew, E.C. (2014). Genealogical concordance phylogenetic species recognition in the *Fusarium oxysporum* species complex. *Fungal Biol*, 118(4), 374-384.
- Laurence, M.H., Burgess, L.W., Summerell, B.A., & Liew, E.C. (2012). High levels of diversity in *Fusarium oxysporum* from non-cultivated ecosystems in Australia. *Fungal Biol*, 116(2), 289-297.
- Leslie, J.F., Anderson, L.L., Bowden, R.L., & Lee, Y.W. (2007). Inter- and intra-specific genetic variation in *Fusarium*. *Int J Food Microbiol*, 119(1-2), 25-32.
- Leslie, J.F., & Summerell, B. (2006). *The Fusarium Laboratory Manual*: Blackwell Publishing.
- Leslie, J.F. (1990). Genetic exchange within sexual and asexual populations of the genus *Fusarium*. In R. Ploetz (Ed.), *Fusarium wilt of banana* (pp. 37-48).
- Li, C., Chen, S., Zuo, C., Sun, Q., Ye, Q., Yi, G., & Huang, B. (2011). The use of GFP-transformed isolates to study infection of banana with *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* race 4. *Eur J Plant Pathol*, 131(2), 327-340.
- Li, W.M., Dita, M., Wu, W., Hu, G.B., Xie, J.H., & Ge, X.J. (2014). Resistance sources to *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* tropical race 4 in banana wild relatives. *Plant Pathol*, 1-7.
- Lievens, B., van Baarlen, P., Verreth, C., van Kerckhove, S., Rep, M., & Thomma, B.P. (2009). Evolutionary relationships between *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *lycopersici* and *F. oxysporum* f.sp. *radicis-lycopersici* isolates inferred from mating type, elongation factor-1alpha and exopolysaccharuronase sequences. *Mycol Res*, 113(Pt 10), 1181-1191.
- Marin, D.H., Sutton, T.B., & Barker, K.R. (1998). Dissemination of bananas in Latin America and the Caribbean and its relationship to the occurrence of *Radopholus similis*. *Plant Dis*, 82(9), 964-974.
- Maryani, N., Lombard, L., Poerba, Y.S., Subandiyah, S., Crous, P.W., & Kema, G.H.J. (2018a). *Phylogeny and genetic diversity of the banana Fusarium wilt pathogen Fusarium oxysporum f.sp. cubense in the Indonesian centre of origin*. (PhD Degree), Wageningen University & Research, Wageningen, The Netherlands.
- Maryani, N., Ahmad, F., Kleizer, P., Poerba, Y. S., Crous, P. W., & Kema, G. H. J. (2018b). *Pathogenic diversity of Fusarium wilt on banana pathogen in the Indonesian wild and cultivated bananas*. (PhD Degree), Wageningen University & Research, Wageningen, The Netherlands.
- McDonald, B.A., & Linde, C. (2002). Pathogen population genetics, evolutionary potential, and durable resistance. *Annu Rev Phytopathol*, 40, 349-379.
- Meirmans, P.G. (2015). Seven common mistakes in population genetics and how to avoid them. *Mol Ecol*, 24, 3223-3231.
- Meyer, D., & Buchta, C. (2017). proxy: Distance and similarity measures. R package version 0.4-17. <https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=proxy>.
- Michielse, C.B., & Rep, M. (2009). Pathogen profile update: *Fusarium oxysporum*. *Mol Plant Pathol*, 10(3), 311-324.

- Möller, M., & Stukenbrock, E.H. (2017). Evolution and genome architecture in fungal plant pathogens. *Nat Rev Microbiol*, 15, 756.
- Moore, N.Y., Pegg, K.G., Allen, R.N., & Irwin, J.A.G. (1993). Vegetative compatibility and distribution of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* in Australia. *Aust J Exp Agri*, 33, 797-802.
- Mostert, D., Molina, A.B., Daniells, J., Fourie, G., Hermanto, C., Chao, C.P., . . . Viljoen, A. (2017). The distribution and host range of the banana *Fusarium* wilt fungus, *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense*, in Asia. *PLoS One*, 12(7), 1-24.
- Nayar, N. (2010). *The Bananas: botany, origin, dispersal* (J. Janick Ed.): Wiley-Blackwell.
- O'Donnell, K., Gueidan, C., Sink, S., Johnston, P.R., Crous, P.W., Glenn, A., . . . Sarver, B.A. (2009). A two-locus DNA sequence database for typing plant and human pathogens within the *Fusarium oxysporum* species complex. *Fungal Genet Biol*, 46(12), 936-948.
- O'Donnell, K., Sutton, D.A., Rinaldi, M.G., Magnon, K.C., Cox, P.A., Revankar, S.G., . . . Robinson, J.S. (2004). Genetic diversity of human pathogenic members of the *Fusarium oxysporum* complex inferred from multilocus DNA sequence data and amplified fragment length polymorphism analyses: evidence for the recent dispersion of a geographically widespread clonal lineage and nosocomial origin. *J Clin Microbiol*, 42(11), 5109-5120.
- O'Donnell, K., Cigelnik, E., & Nirenberg, H.I. (1998a). Molecular systematics and phylogeography of the *Gibberella fujikuroi* species complex. *Mycologia*, 90(3), 465-493.
- O'Donnell, K., Kistler, H.C., Cigelnik, E., & Ploetz, R. (1998b). Multiple evolutionary origins of the fungus causing Panama disease of banana: Concordant evidence from nuclear and mitochondrial gene genealogies. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 95, 2044-2049.
- O'Gorman, C.M., Fuller, H.T., & Dyer, P.S. (2008). Discovery of a sexual cycle in the opportunistic fungal pathogen *Aspergillus fumigatus*. *Nature*, 457, 471.
- Oksanen, J., Guillaume, F.B., Friendly, M., Kindt, R., Legendre, P., McGlinn, D., . . . Wagner, H. (2017). vegan: Community Ecology Package. R package. version 2.4-3. <https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=vegan>.
- Ordóñez, N., García-Bastidas, F., Laghari, H.B., Akkary, M.Y., Harfouche, E.N., al Awar, B.N., & Kema, G.H.J. (2016). First report of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* tropical race 4 causing Panama disease in Cavendish bananas in Pakistan and Lebanon. *Plant Dis*, 100(1), 209.
- Ordóñez, N., Seidl, M.F., Waalwijk, C., Drenth, A., Kilian, A., Thomma, B.P., . . . Kema, G.H. (2015). Worse comes to worst: Bananas and Panama disease-when plant and pathogen clones meet. *PLoS Pathog*, 11(11), 1-7.
- Perrier, X., De Langhe, E., Donohue, M., Lentfer, C., Vrydaghs, L., Bakry, F., . . . Denham, T. (2011). Multidisciplinary perspectives on banana (*Musa* spp.) domestication. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 108(28), 11311-11318.
- Ploetz, R.C. (2006). Panama disease: An old nemesis rears its ugly head. Part2. The Cavendish era and beyond. *Plant Health Progress*.
- Ploetz, R.C. (2015). *Fusarium* Wilt of Banana. *Phytopathology*, 105(12), 1512-1521.
- Ploetz, R.C., Kema, G.H., & Ma, L.J. (2015). Impact of diseases on export and smallholder production of banana. *Annu Rev Phytopathol*, 53, 269-288.
- Ploetz, R.C., & Pegg, K.G. (2000). *Fusarium* wilt. In: *Diseases of Banana, Abaca and Enset*. Wallingford, UK: CABI Publishing.
- Puhalla, J.E. (1985). Classification of strains of *Fusarium oxysporum* on the basis of vegetative compatibility. *Can J Bot*, 63, 179-183.
- Robinson, J.C., & Saucó, G.V. (2010). *Bananas and plantains*. Wallingford, Oxfordshire, UK: CABI.
- Roman, C.H. (2012). *Consideraciones epidemiológicas para el manejo de la Marchitez por Fusarium (Fusarium oxysporum f.sp. cubense) del banano en la región central del Perú*. (Magister Scientiae en Agricultura Ecológica), Centro Agronómico Tropical de Investigación y Enseñanza, Turrialba, Costa Rica.
- Salacinas, M.A., Stoorvogel, J., Mendes, O., Schoen, C., Landeweert, R., Rebuta, A.M., . . . Kema, G.H.J. (2018). *Tracing contamination of Fusarium oxysporum f.sp. cubense tropical race 4 in soil, water, weeds and field sanitation by burning in The Philippines*. (PhD Degree), Wageningen University & Research, Wageningen, The Netherlands.
- Sambrook, J., Fritsch, E.F., & Maniatis, T. (1989). *Molecular cloning: A laboratory manual*. (2nd. ed. ed.). New York: Cold Spring Harbour Press.

- Scholthof, K.G. (2007). The disease triangle: pathogens, the environment and society. *Nat Rev Microbiol*, 5(2), 152-156.
- Sharma, M., Nagavardhini, A., Thudi, M., Ghosh, R., Pande, S., & Varshney, R.K. (2014). Development of DArT markers and assessment of diversity in *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *ciceris*, wilt pathogen of chickpea (*Cicer arietinum* L.). *BMC Genomics*, 15, 454.
- Simmonds, N.W., & Shepherd, K. (1955). Taxonomy and origins of cultivated bananas. *J Linn Soc Bot*, 55, 302-312.
- Smith, E.F. (1910). A Cuban banana disease. *Science*, 31, 754-755.
- Stukenbrock, E.H., & McDonald, B.A. (2008). The origins of plant pathogens in agro-ecosystems. *Annu Rev Phytopathol*, 46, 75-100.
- Summerell, B.A., Laurence, M.H., Liew, E.C.Y., & Leslie, J.F. (2010). Biogeography and phylogeography of *Fusarium*: a review. *Fungal Divers*, 44(1), 3-13.
- Swilaiman, S.S., O'Gorman, C. M., Balajee, S.A., & Dyer, P.S. (2013). Discovery of a sexual cycle in *Aspergillus lentulus*, a close relative of *A. fumigatus*. *Eukaryot Cell*, 12(7), 962-969.
- van Brunschot, S. (2006). *Fusarium wilt of banana. Laboratory diagnostic manual*. Australia.
- Vézina, A. (Producer). (2018, 05.05.2018). Tropical race 4. Retrieved from <http://www.promusa.org/Tropical+race+4+-+TR4>.
- Waalwijk, C., Keszthelyi, A., van der Lee, T., Jeney, A., de Vries, I., Kerenyi, Z., . . . Hornok, L. (2006). Mating type loci in *Fusarium*: structure and function. *Mycotoxin Res*, 22(1), 54-60.
- Weik, M. (2001). Hamming distance *Computer Science and Communications Dictionary* (pp. 706-706). Boston, MA: Springer US.
- Yun, S.H., Arie, T., Kaneko, I., Yoder, O.C., & Turgeon, B.G. (2000). Molecular organization of mating type loci in heterothallic, homothallic, and asexual *Gibberella/Fusarium* species. *Fungal Genet Biol*, 31(1), 7-20.
- Zeng, L.S., Zhao, Z.H., Lu, S., Xi, Z.J., Li, M.H., Xi, P.G., & Jiang, Z.D. (2013). The *Fusarium* species isolated from banana and their phylogenetic relationships. *Mycosystema*, 32, 617-632.
- Zheng, S., García-Bastidas, F.A., Li, X., Zheng, L., Bai, T.T., Xu, S., . . . Kema, G.H.J. (2018). New geographical insights of the latest expansion of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* tropical race 4 into the Greater Mekong subregion. *Front Plant Sci*, 9(457), 1-9.

**Supplementary Table 1.** *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* isolates including all 24 reported vegetative compatibility groups (VCGs) used in this study.

Isolate code	Macro region	Country	Area	VCG	Host	Year of isolation	Provider
15638	Asia	Malaysia	n.d.	VCG0120	n.d.	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
22615	Oceania	Australia	Ewingsdale, Byron Bay	VCG0120	Cavendish	1992	A. Drenth, Brisbane, Australia
23486	Oceania	Australia	Wamuran	VCG0120	Cavendish	1993	A. Drenth, Brisbane, Australia
34661	America	Honduras	n.d.	VCG0120	Highgate	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
BP109.01 <sup>1,2</sup>	Asia	Indonesia	Java	VCG0120	Cavendish	n.d.	I.W. Buddenhagen, USA
CR1.1A	America	Costa Rica	Border to Panama	VCG0120	Gros Michel	2015	R. Segura, Corbana, Costa Rica, N. Ordóñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
FCJ7	America	Jamaica	n.d.	VCG0120	Cavendish	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
Foc19508 <sup>1</sup>	America	Costa Rica	Guapiles	VCG0120	Gros Michel	2008	M. Guzmán, Costa Rica
FocST498 <sup>1,3</sup>	Africa	Spain	Canary Island	VCG0120*	Dwarf Cavendish	1998	J. Hernandez, Spain
Focu1	Oceania	Australia	Queensland	VCG0120	Mons Mari	n.d.	M.J. Daboussi, Université Paris –Sud
Focu2	America	Costa Rica	n.d.	VCG0120 <sup>4</sup>	Gros Michel	n.d.	M.J. Daboussi, Université Paris –Sud
FOO27	Africa	South Africa	n.d.	VCG0120	Goldfinger	1996	A. Drenth, Brisbane, Australia
GAL1	Africa	Spain	Las Galletas, Canary Island	VCG0120	Dwarf Cavendish	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
Guad5.1	America	France	Guadeloupe	VCG0120	Cavendish	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
NRRL36101 <sup>1,2</sup>	Oceania	Australia	Queensland	VCG0120 <sup>5</sup>	<i>Musa sapientum</i> cv Mons Mari	n.d.	K. O'Donnell, Washington, USA
Pacovan	America	Brazil	Bahia	VCG0120	Pacovan	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
SA2	Africa	South Africa	Nelspruit	VCG0120	Bluggoe	1999	A. Drenth, Brisbane, Australia
SA4	Africa	South Africa	Nelspruit	VCG0120	Chinese Cavendish	1999	A. Drenth, Brisbane, Australia
SA6	Africa	South Africa	Nelspruit	VCG0120	GCTCV-215	1999	A. Drenth, Brisbane, Australia
SA8	Africa	South Africa	Natal, Pennington	VCG0120	Dwarf Cavendish	n.d.	A. Drenth, Brisbane, Australia
STGM1	America	Costa Rica	n.d.	VCG0120	Gros Michel	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
TL	Africa	South Africa	East Transvaal	VCG0120	Williams	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
W91.307	Oceania	Australia	Eungella	VCG0120	Lady Finger	1994	A. Drenth, Brisbane, Australia
W91.345	Oceania	Australia	Mullumbimby	VCG0120	Lady Finger	1994	A. Drenth, Brisbane, Australia
BR13	America	Brazil	n.d.	VCG0120/15	n.d.	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
NRRL25603	Oceania	Australia	n.d.	VCG0120/15 <sup>6</sup>	Cavendish	n.d.	K. O'Donnell, Washington, USA
K4	Africa	South Africa	Burgershall	VCG0120/15	Cavendish	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
SA1	Africa	South Africa	Hazyview, Transvaal	VCG0120/15	FHIA-03	1999	A. Drenth, Brisbane, Australia
NRRL36102 <sup>1,2</sup>	Asia	China	Taiwan	VCG0121*	<i>M. sapientum</i> cv Cavendish	n.d.	K. O'Donnell, Washington, USA
NRRL36103 <sup>1,3</sup>	Asia	Philippines	n.d.	VCG0122*	<i>M. sapientum</i> cv Cavendish	n.d.	K. O'Donnell, Washington, USA
F9129	Asia	China	Taiwan	VCG0123*	Latundan	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
NRRL26022	Asia	Thailand	n.d.	VCG0123	Pisang Awak	n.d.	K. O'Donnell, Washington, USA
Mal5	Asia	Malaysia	Perak	VCG0123	Pisang Awak	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
24409	Oceania	Australia	Alstonville	VCG0124	Bluggoe	1996	A. Drenth, Brisbane, Australia
24410	Oceania	Australia	Alstonville	VCG0124	Blue Java	1996	A. Drenth, Brisbane, Australia
24418	Oceania	Australia	Alstonville	VCG0124	Blue Java	1996	A. Drenth, Brisbane, Australia
24422	Oceania	Australia	Alstonville	VCG0124	Pisang Raja	1996	A. Drenth, Brisbane, Australia
24425	Oceania	Australia	Alstonville	VCG0124	Silver Bluggoe	1996	A. Drenth, Brisbane, Australia
EA10	Africa	Uganda	Muhanga, Kabale District	VCG0124	Kibuzi	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
EA2	Africa	Uganda	Kawanda ARS, Mpigi District	VCG0124	Sukari ndizi	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
EA29	Africa	Burundi	Mugina, Cibitoke Province	VCG0124	Kayinja	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
EA32	Africa	Burundi	Cibitoke INIBAP Trial Site	VCG0124	Pelipita	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA



## Chapter 4

Isolate code	Macro region	Country	Area	VCG	Host	Year of isolation	Provider
EA37	Africa	Rwanda	Mukoyoyo, Kibungo Prefecture	VCG0124	Kayinja	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
FCJ2	America	Jamaica	n.d.	VCG0124	Bluggoe	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
Foc_R2 <sup>1,2</sup>	America	Brazil	Cruz das Almas, Bahia	VCG0124	Monthan	2008	M.A. Dita, EMBRAPA, Brazil
Focu3	America	Honduras	n.d.	VCG0124	Bluggoe	n.d.	M.J. Daboussi, Université Paris-Sud, France
Focu4	America	Jamaica	n.d.	VCG0124	Bluggoe	n.d.	M.J. Daboussi, Université Paris-Sud, France
GMB	America	Brazil	Bahia	VCG0124	Gros Michel	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
IJ.1	America	Cuba	n.d.	VCG0124	Bluggoe, Burro CENSA	n.d.	L.V. Pérez, Habana, Cuba
India17	Asia	India	Kovvur	VCG0124	n.d.	1999	A. Drenth, Brisbane, Australia
JLTH2	Asia	Thailand	Smoeng lhw 1269, Chiang Mai	VCG0124	Kluai nam wa sai daeng	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
NRRL25607	America	USA	Florida	VCG0124	Bluggoe	n.d.	K. O'Donnell, Washington, USA
MW38	Africa	Malawi	Chitipa, Karonga	VCG0124	Harare	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
MW52	Africa	Malawi	Karonga South	VCG0124	Sukali	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
MW67	Africa	Malawi	Thyolo, Blantyre	VCG0124	Kholobowa	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
NRRL36105 <sup>1,3</sup>	America	Honduras	n.d.	VCG0124*	<i>M. sapientum</i> cv Bluggoe	n.d.	K. O'Donnell, Washington, USA
O.1224	Oceania	Australia	Queensland	VCG0124	Mons	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
STD1	America	Honduras	n.d.	VCG0124	Highgate	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
STN1	America	Nicaragua	Corinto	VCG0124	Bluggoe	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
W96.054	Oceania	Australia	Duranbah	VCG0124	Lady Finger	1996	A. Drenth, Brisbane, Australia
W96.064	Oceania	Australia	Woolgoolga	VCG0124	Lady Finger	1996	A. Drenth, Brisbane, Australia
Cca1.1	America	Cuba	n.d.	VCG0124/5 <sup>7</sup>	Silk, Manzano	n.d.	L.V. Pérez, Habana, Cuba
C.Esm1.3	America	Cuba	n.d.	VCG0124/5	Bluggoe, Burro Criollo	n.d.	L.V. Pérez, Habana, Cuba
CVA	America	USA	Florida	VCG0124/5	Apple	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
JLTH16	Asia	Thailand	Ban Nok	VCG0124/5	Kluai nam wa	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
Mex12	America	Mexico	Tepic, Nayarit	VCG0124/5	Gros Michel	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
MW5	Africa	Malawi	Kaporo	VCG0124/5	Zambia	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
Viet14	Asia	Vietnam	Tien Giang Province	VCG0124/5	Chuai xiem	1996	A. Drenth, Brisbane, Australia
Viet17	Asia	Vietnam	Can Tho Province	VCG0124/5	Chuai xiem	1996	A. Drenth, Brisbane, Australia
EA35	Africa	Burundi	Murama Hill, Rotuna Province	VCG0124/5/8	Pome	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
Mex14	America	Mexico	Tepic, Nayarit	VCG0124/5/8	Bluggoe	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
Nic11	America	Nicaragua	Moroca, Chato	VCG0124/5/8	Bluggoe	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
PLBL	America	USA	Homestead, Florida	VCG0124/5/8	Bluggoe	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
R1	America	Cuba	FHIA, Villa Clara	VCG0124/5/8	n.d.	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
RPTH49	Asia	Thailand	Tha Tum, Si Sa Ket	VCG0124/5/8	Kluai nam wa	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
8606	Oceania	Australia	Currumbin, Queensland	VCG0125	Lady finger	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
23906	Oceania	Australia	Pimpama	VCG0125	Lady finger	1993	A. Drenth, Brisbane, Australia
1S?	America	Jamaica	Bodles	VCG0125	Williams	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
India1	Asia	India	n.d.	VCG0125	Mysore	1993	A. Drenth, Brisbane, Australia
JLTH20	Asia	Thailand	Ban Nok	VCG0125	Kluai nam wa	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
NRRL36106 <sup>1,2</sup>	Oceania	Australia	Queensland, Currumbin	VCG0125*	<i>M. sapientum</i> cv Lady finger	n.d.	K. O'Donnell, Washington, USA
STUGA3	Africa	Uganda	Magamaga, 13mi e of Jinja	VCG0125	Pisang Awak	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
Viet2	Asia	Vietnam	Hai Hu'ng Province	VCG0125	Chuai xiem	1996	A. Drenth, Brisbane, Australia
II7	Asia	Indonesia	Spp-Palopo, Luwa District, Sulawesi	VCG0126	Pisang Manurung	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
Jak2	Asia	Indonesia	South Sulawesi	VCG0126	Williams	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
NRRL26024	America	France	n.d.	VCG0126 <sup>7</sup>	<i>M. acuminata</i>	n.d.	K. O'Donnell, Washington, USA
NRRL36107 <sup>1,2</sup>	America	Honduras	n.d.	VCG0126*	<i>M. sapientum</i> cv Maqueno	n.d.	K. O'Donnell, Washington, USA

Isolate code	Macro region	Country	Area	VCG	Host	Year of isolation	Provider
S1	America	Honduras	n.d.	VCG0126	Highgate	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
23997	Oceania	Australia	Kamerunga	VCG0128	Sugar	1994	A. Drenth, Brisbane, Australia
24225	Oceania	Australia	Carnarvon	VCG0128	n.d.	1993	A. Drenth, Brisbane, Australia
24253	Oceania	Australia	n.d.	VCG0128	n.d.	1994	A. Drenth, Brisbane, Australia
NRRL36111 <sup>1,3</sup>	Oceania	Australia	Queensland, South Johnstone	VCG0128*	<i>M. sapientum</i> cv Bluggoe	n.d.	K. O'Donnell, Washington, USA
SC.3	America	Cuba	n.d.	VCG0128	Bluggoe, Burro Criollo	n.d.	L.V. Pérez, Habana, Cuba
23509	Oceania	Australia	Gunalda	VCG0129	Lady finger	1994	A. Drenth, Brisbane, Australia
23518	Oceania	Australia	Kin Kin	VCG0129	Lady finger	n.d.	A. Drenth, Brisbane, Australia
24234	Oceania	Australia	Mooloolah	VCG0129	Cavendish	1994	A. Drenth, Brisbane, Australia
N5443	Oceania	Australia	Doonan, Queensland	VCG0129	Cavendish	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
NRRL36110 <sup>1,3</sup>	Oceania	Australia	Queensland	VCG0129*	<i>M. sapientum</i> cv Mons	n.d.	K. O'Donnell, Washington, USA
A2.1	America	USA	Florida	VCG01210	Apple	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
CUB9	America	Cuba	Sro. Domingo, Villa Clara	VCG01210	Gros Michel	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
Focu7 <sup>1,3</sup>	America	USA	Florida	VCG01210*	Apple	n.d.	M.J. Daboussi, Université Paris-Sud, France
M3	America	Cuba	FHIA Villa Clara	VCG01210	n.d.	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
NRRL36109 <sup>1,2</sup>	Oceania	Australia	Queensland	VCG01211*	<i>M. sapientum</i> cv SH3142	n.d.	K. O'Donnell, Washington, USA
NRRL36108 <sup>1,2</sup>	Africa	Tanzania	Tenquero Staion	VCG01212*	<i>M. sapientum</i> cv Ney Poovan	n.d.	K. O'Donnell, Washington, USA
STTNZ1	Africa	Tanzania	Kilimanjaro	VCG01212	Kisubi	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
BPS1.1	Asia	Indonesia	Kuta-village Bali	VCG01213	Cavendish	2008	I.W. Buddenhagen, USA
BPS3.1	Oceania	Australia	Darwin	VCG01213	Cavendish	2008	I.W. Buddenhagen, USA
Foc.T105	Asia	China	Nantow, Taiwan	VCG01213	Cavendish	n.d.	P.F.L. Chang, Taiwan
Foc.T14	Asia	China	Taitung, Taiwan	VCG01213	Cavendish	n.d.	P.F.L. Chang, Taiwan
Foc.T202	Asia	China	Nantow, Taiwan	VCG01213	Cavendish	n.d.	P.F.L. Chang, Taiwan
II15	Asia	Indonesia	Cibinong Collection, Java	VCG01213	Pisang Kosta	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
II5 <sup>1,2</sup>	Asia	Indonesia	Central Sulawesi, Luwa District	VCG01213*	Pisang Manurung	n.d.	C. Kistler, USA
Indo20	Asia	Indonesia	Jatesari, East Java	VCG01213 <sup>8</sup>	<i>Musa</i> sp.	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
Indo97	Asia	Indonesia	Halmahera	VCG01213	Cavendish	n.d.	W. O'Neil, Brisbane, Australia
JV11	Asia	Jordan	Jordan Valley	VCG01213	Cavendish	2006	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
Leb1.2C	Asia	Lebanon	Berghliyah	VCG01213	Cavendish	2013	M.Y. Akkary, Debbane Freres, Lebanon, N. Ordóñez <sup>9</sup> , Netherlands
Mal123	Asia	Malaysia	Johor	VCG01213	Cavendish (Williams)	n.d.	W. O'Neil, Brisbane, Australia
NRRL36114 <sup>1,2</sup>	Asia	Indonesia	Sulawesi, Central Sulawesi luwa District	VCG01213	<i>M. sapientum</i> cv Pisang Manurung	n.d.	K. O'Donnell, Washington, USA
Pak1.1A	Asia	Pakistan	Baoo Pooran	VCG01213	Cavendish	2012	H.B. Laghari, Pakistan, N. Ordóñez <sup>9</sup> , Netherlands
Phi1.1A	Asia	Philippines	Davao MADC Clone Trial Area	VCG01213	Williams	2013	L.M. Bacus, Philippines, N. Ordóñez <sup>9</sup> , Netherlands
Phi2.5C	Asia	Philippines	Davao MADC Clone Trial Area	VCG01213	GCTCV218	2013	L.M. Bacus, Philippines, N. Ordóñez <sup>9</sup> , Netherlands
Phi2.6C	Asia	Philippines	Davao MADC Clone Trial Area	VCG01213	GCTCV218	2013	L.M. Bacus, Philippines, N. Ordóñez <sup>9</sup> , Netherlands
Phi3.4C	Asia	Philippines	MADC Valencia City	VCG01213	Williams	2013	A.F. Penalosa and L.M. Bacus, Philippines, N. Ordóñez <sup>9</sup> , Netherlands
Phi4.3A	Asia	Philippines	n.d.	VCG01213	UNIC4	2013	A.F. Penalosa and L.M. Bacus, Philippines, N. Ordóñez <sup>9</sup> , Netherlands
Phi4.5A	Asia	Philippines	n.d.	VCG01213	UNIC4	2013	A.F. Penalosa and L.M. Bacus, Philippines, N. Ordóñez <sup>9</sup> , Netherlands
Phi5.2A	Asia	Philippines	SFARMBEMCO, Barangay Maratos, Davao	VCG01213	Grand Naine	2014	N. Ordóñez, Netherlands
S1B12	Asia	Philippines	n.d.	VCG01213	Tall Williams	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
STSUM2	Asia	Indonesia	Sumatra	VCG01213	Pisang Kepok	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
24662	Oceania	Australia	Middle Point, Darwin	VCG01213/16	Cavendish	1999	A. Drenth, Brisbane, Australia

Isolate code	Macro region	Country	Area	VCG	Host	Year of isolation	Provider
24663	Oceania	Australia	Middle Point, Darwin	VCG01213/16	Cavendish	1999	A. Drenth, Brisbane, Australia
24664	Oceania	Australia	Middle Point, Darwin	VCG01213/16	Cavendish	1999	A. Drenth, Brisbane, Australia
Indo87	Asia	Indonesia	Sulawesi	VCG01213/16	Pisang Raja Serah	n.d.	W. O'Neil, Brisbane, Australia
ML55	Asia	Malaysia	United Plantations-Future	VCG01213/16	Rastali	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
RPML60	Asia	Malaysia	Johor Bahru, Hulu Tiram-JTP	VCG01213/16	Grand Naine	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
S1LAC	Asia	Philippines	n.d.	VCG01213/16	Harare	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
Tw5	Asia	China	Pingtun, Taiwan	VCG01213/16	Gros Michel	n.d.	W. O'Neil, Brisbane, Australia
NRRL36113 <sup>1,2</sup>	Africa	Malawi	Misuki Hills, Karonga	VCG01214*	<i>M. sapientum</i> cv Harare	n.d.	K. O'Donnell, Washington, USA
NRRL36112 <sup>1,2</sup>	Africa	South Africa	Burgershall.hazyvie w	VCG01215*	<i>M. sapientum</i> cv Cavendish	n.d.	K. O'Donnell, Washington, USA
Indo84	Asia	Indonesia	Java	VCG01216*	Cavendish (Williams)	n.d.	W. O'Neil, Brisbane, Australia
Mal72	Asia	Malaysia	Johor	VCG01216	Cavendish (Williams)	n.d.	W. O'Neil, Brisbane, Australia
Mal43 <sup>1</sup>	Asia	Malaysia	n.d.	VCG01217*	Pisang Rastali	1995	A. Drenth, Brisbane, Australia
Mal63	Asia	Malaysia	Negeri Sembilan	VCG01217	Pisang Rastali	1995	A. Drenth, Brisbane, Australia
NRRL36120 <sup>1</sup>	Asia	Thailand	Yala Prov., hwsy 410 x 4063	VCG01218*	<i>M. sapientum</i> cv Kluai nam wa	n.d.	K. O'Donnell, Washington, USA
II12	Asia	Indonesia	Cibinong Collection, Java	VCG01219	Pisang ambon putah	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
Indo25 <sup>1,2</sup>	Asia	Indonesia	n.d.	VCG01219*	Pisang Ambon	1993	A. Drenth, Brisbane, Australia
Indo35	Asia	Indonesia	n.d.	VCG01219	Pisang Raja Sereh	1993	A. Drenth, Brisbane, Australia
24200	Oceania	Australia	Carnarvon	VCG01220	n.d.	1993	A. Drenth, Brisbane, Australia
24218	Oceania	Australia	Carnarvon	VCG01220*	Cavendish	1993	A. Drenth, Brisbane, Australia
NRRL36118 <sup>1</sup>	Asia	Thailand	North of Chiang Rai, hwy 1	VCG01221*	<i>M. sapientum</i> cv Kluai nam wa	n.d.	K. O'Donnell, Washington, USA
NRRL36117 <sup>1,2</sup>	Asia	Malaysia	Penang Island Panta Acheh	VCG01222*	<i>M. sapientum</i> cv Pisang awak legor	n.d.	K. O'Donnell, Washington, USA
NRRL36116 <sup>1,2</sup>	Asia	Malaysia	Kuching, Sarawak	VCG01223*	<i>M. sapientum</i> cv Pisang keling	n.d.	K. O'Donnell, Washington, USA
NRRL36115 <sup>1,2</sup>	Asia	Malaysia	Kuching, Seman Matang, Sarawak	VCG01224*	<i>M. sapientum</i> cv Pisang ambon	n.d.	K. O'Donnell, Washington, USA

These isolates were randomly selected to perform <sup>1</sup>one technical, and <sup>2</sup>one and <sup>3</sup>two biological replicates for quality control on Diversity Array Technology sequencing (DARtseq). These isolates were originally stated as <sup>4</sup>VCG0121, <sup>5</sup>0123, <sup>6</sup>0122, <sup>7</sup>01210 and <sup>8</sup>0120 by sample providers, but they were assigned to the above-mentioned VCGs based on VCG testing and DARtseq analyses. Additionally, the Indo20 isolate was positively characterized as VCG01213<sup>8</sup> using TR4 primers (Dita et al., 2010). <sup>9</sup>Providers sent tissue samples to our facilities and the isolation of the fungal isolate was performed at Wageningen University & Research. \*These isolates were selected as representatives for each of the 24 reported VCGs and used to calculate Jaccard and Hamming distances among them. n.d. stands for “not determined”.

**Supplementary Table 2.** Uncharacterized *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* isolates recovered from *Fusarium* wilt symptomatic bananas, indicating their assigned vegetative compatibility group (VCG).

Isolate code	Macro region	Country	Area	Assigned VCG	Host	Year of Isolation	Provider
BIF.01	America	Costa Rica	San Martin	VCG0120/15	n.d.	2011	N. Chaves, Costa Rica
BIF.04	America	Costa Rica	Guayabo	VCG0120/15 <sup>3</sup>	n.d.	2011	N. Chaves, Costa Rica
BIF.11	America	Costa Rica	San Martin	VCG0120/15	n.d.	2011	N. Chaves, Costa Rica
BIF.16	America	Costa Rica	San Juan	VCG0120/15	n.d.	2011	N. Chaves, Costa Rica
BIF.19	America	Costa Rica	San Martin	VCG0120/15 <sup>3</sup>	n.d.	2011	N. Chaves, Costa Rica
BIF.21	America	Costa Rica	Guayabo	VCG0120/15	n.d.	2011	N. Chaves, Costa Rica
BIF.24	America	Costa Rica	Guayabo	VCG0120/15	n.d.	2011	N. Chaves, Costa Rica
BIF.27	America	Costa Rica	San Juan	VCG0120/15 <sup>3</sup>	n.d.	2011	N. Chaves, Costa Rica
BIF.28	America	Costa Rica	San Juan	VCG0120/15	n.d.	2011	N. Chaves, Costa Rica
BIF.29	America	Costa Rica	San Juan	VCG0120/15	n.d.	2011	N. Chaves, Costa Rica
BIF.30	America	Costa Rica	Piedra Redonda	VCG0120/15	n.d.	2011	N. Chaves, Costa Rica
BIF.38	America	Costa Rica	Piedra Redonda	VCG0120/15	n.d.	2011	N. Chaves, Costa Rica
BIF.41	America	Costa Rica	Guayabo	VCG0120/15 <sup>3</sup>	n.d.	2011	N. Chaves, Costa Rica
BIF.43	America	Costa Rica	Piedra Redonda	VCG0120/15	n.d.	2011	N. Chaves, Costa Rica
BIF.44	America	Costa Rica	Guayabo	VCG0120/15	n.d.	2011	N. Chaves, Costa Rica
BIF.54	America	Costa Rica	San Juan	VCG0120/15	n.d.	2011	N. Chaves, Costa Rica
BIF.55	America	Costa Rica	San Juan	VCG0120/15	n.d.	2011	N. Chaves, Costa Rica
BIF.58	America	Costa Rica	San Juan	VCG0120/15 <sup>3</sup>	n.d.	2011	N. Chaves, Costa Rica
BIF.60	America	Costa Rica	Guayabo	VCG0120/15	n.d.	2011	N. Chaves, Costa Rica
BIF.78	America	Costa Rica	San Juan	VCG0120/15	n.d.	2011	N. Chaves, Costa Rica
FocD3 <sup>1</sup>	America	Costa Rica	n.d.	VCG0120/15	n.d.	n.d.	N. Chaves, Costa Rica
FD8	America	Costa Rica	CATIE	VCG0120/15	n.d.	n.d.	N. Chaves, Costa Rica
FocP1	America	Costa Rica	Turrialba	VCG0120/15 <sup>3</sup>	n.d.	n.d.	N. Chaves, Costa Rica
FocP11	America	Costa Rica	Turrialba	VCG0120/15	n.d.	n.d.	N. Chaves, Costa Rica
FocP12	America	Costa Rica	Turrialba	VCG0120/15 <sup>3</sup>	n.d.	n.d.	N. Chaves, Costa Rica
FocP13	America	Costa Rica	Turrialba	VCG0120/15	n.d.	n.d.	N. Chaves, Costa Rica
FocP17	America	Costa Rica	Turrialba	VCG0120/15	n.d.	n.d.	N. Chaves, Costa Rica
FS2	America	Costa Rica	n.d.	VCG0120/15 <sup>3</sup>	n.d.	n.d.	N. Chaves, Costa Rica
P2c	America	Peru	Puente Capelo	VCG0120/15	Isla	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
P3	America	Peru	Puente Capelo	VCG0120/15	Isla	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
P24c	America	Peru	Zona18	VCG0120/15	Seda	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
P29a	America	Peru	Pampa Rica	VCG0120/15 <sup>3</sup>	Isla	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
P30	America	Peru	Pampa Rica	VCG0120/15	Isla	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
P34	America	Peru	San Francisco	VCG0120/15 <sup>3</sup>	Isla	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
P38 <sup>2</sup>	America	Peru	San Francisco	VCG0120/15	Isla	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
P47a	America	Peru	Santa Rosa de Yapaz	VCG0120/15 <sup>3</sup>	Isla	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
P57 <sup>2</sup>	America	Peru	Zona17	VCG0120/15	Isla	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
P59	America	Peru	Zona17	VCG0120/15	Isla	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
P80b1	America	Peru	Zona17	VCG0120/15	Morado	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
P87	America	Peru	Cascada	VCG0120/15	Seda	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
P90	America	Peru	Cascada	VCG0120/15	Isla	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
P107	America	Peru	Yapaz Bajo	VCG0120/15	Isla	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands

Isolate code	Macro region	Country	Area	Assigned VCG	Host	Year of Isolation	Provider
P113d	America	Peru	Santa Cruz	VCG0120/15	Manzano	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordóñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
P114	America	Peru	Santa Cruz	VCG0120/15	Manzano	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordóñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
P131	America	Peru	Mariscal Castilla	VCG0120/15	Morado	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordóñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
P133	America	Peru	Mariscal Castilla	VCG0120/15 <sup>3</sup>	Morado	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordóñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
T91.1B	Asia	China	Taiwan	VCG0121 <sup>3</sup>	n.d.	n.d.	M.J. Daboussi, Université Paris-Sud, France
T91.2	Asia	China	Taiwan	VCG0121	n.d.	n.d.	M.J. Daboussi, Université Paris-Sud, France
T91.4C	Asia	China	Taiwan	VCG0121 <sup>3</sup>	n.d.	n.d.	M.J. Daboussi, Université Paris-Sud, France
T91.5A	Asia	China	Taiwan	VCG0121	n.d.	n.d.	M.J. Daboussi, Université Paris-Sud, France
T91.6C	Asia	China	Taiwan	VCG0121	n.d.	n.d.	M.J. Daboussi, Université Paris-Sud, France
T91.7	Asia	China	Taiwan	VCG0121 <sup>3</sup>	n.d.	n.d.	M.J. Daboussi, Université Paris-Sud, France
BPNic0901	America	Nicaragua	Sabana Grande, Potosi	VCG0124/5 <sup>3</sup>	Bluggoe (Guineo cuadrado)	n.d.	J. Fernandez, APLARI-COPLARI, Nicaragua
BPNic0902	America	Nicaragua	Tolesmaida, Buenos Aires	VCG0124/5	Bluggoe (Gigante)	n.d.	J. Fernandez, APLARI-COPLARI, Nicaragua
BPNic0903	America	Nicaragua	San Gregorio, San Jorge	VCG0124/5	Bluggoe	n.d.	J. Fernandez, APLARI-COPLARI, Nicaragua
BPS5.2	Africa	Uganda	NE Kampala	VCG0124/5 <sup>3</sup>	Sukara	n.d.	I.W. Buddenhagen, USA
FrR1242	Africa	France	St. Pierre de la Reunion	VCG0124/5 <sup>3</sup>	n.d.	n.d.	CIRAD, France
FT1	Africa	Uganda	n.d.	VCG0124/5	Pisang Awak	n.d.	J. Lorenzen, IITA, Uganda
FT13	Africa	Uganda	n.d.	VCG0124/5 <sup>3</sup>	Pelipita	n.d.	J. Lorenzen, IITA, Uganda
FT23	Africa	Uganda	n.d.	VCG0124/5	Pisang Ceylan	n.d.	J. Lorenzen, IITA, Uganda
MUCL38369	America	USA	South Carolina	VCG0124/5	<i>Musa</i> sp.	n.d.	Université Cath. Louvain, Belgium
MUCL38370	America	USA	South Carolina	VCG0124/5	<i>Musa</i> sp.	n.d.	Université Cath. Louvain, Belgium
Nic10.01	America	Nicaragua	Apompoa, Potosi	VCG0124/5 <sup>3</sup>	Bluggoe	2010	J. Hernandez, Nicaragua
Nic10.02	America	Nicaragua	Punta Caliente, Rivas	VCG0124/5	Bluggoe	2010	J. Hernandez, Nicaragua
Nic10.04	America	Nicaragua	Buenos Aires	VCG0124/5	Bluggoe	2010	J. Hernandez, Nicaragua
P47	America	Peru	Santa Rosa de Yapaz	VCG0124/5	Isla	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordóñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
PNG5850ba	Oceania	Papua new Guinea	n.d.	VCG0126	Babi	2010	M. Dita and C. Waalwijk, Netherlands
PNG5851	Oceania	Papua new Guinea	n.d.	VCG0126 <sup>3</sup>	Babi	2010	M. Dita and C. Waalwijk, Netherlands
PNG5852	Oceania	Papua new Guinea	n.d.	VCG0126	n.d.	2010	M. Dita and C. Waalwijk, Netherlands
Au10.02	Oceania	Australia	n.d.	VCG01213 <sup>3,4</sup>	Cavendish	2010	M. Dita and C. Waalwijk, Netherlands
Au10.03	Oceania	Australia	n.d.	VCG01213	Cavendish	2010	M. Dita and C. Waalwijk, Netherlands
BPI09.06	Asia	Indonesia	Sumatra	VCG01213 <sup>3,4</sup>	Berangan	2009	I.W. Buddenhagen, USA
Chil.1A	Asia	China	n.d.	VCG01213 <sup>3,4</sup>	n.d.	2015	G.H.J. Kema, N. Ordóñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
Phil.26c	Asia	Philippines	Kapalong, Davao del Norte	VCG01213 <sup>3,4</sup>	Grand Naine	2010	G.H.J. Kema, N. Ordóñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
BIF.05	America	Costa Rica	San Juan	new-VCG1	n.d.	2011	N. Chaves, Costa Rica
BIF.77	America	Costa Rica	San Juan	new-VCG2	n.d.	2011	N. Chaves, Costa Rica
India16	Asia	India	Kovvur	new-VCG3 <sup>5</sup>	n.d.	1999	A. Drenth, Brisbane, Australia
India30	Asia	India	Kerala collection	new-VCG4 <sup>6</sup>	Sugandhi	1999	A. Drenth, Brisbane, Australia
India31	Asia	India	Kerala collection	new-VCG4 <sup>6</sup>	Nam Rai	1999	A. Drenth, Brisbane, Australia
KdM1.1A	Africa	Kenya	Numba Safari Farm	new-VCG5	Mshale	2013	C.M. Muriuki, Del Monte, Kenya, N. Ordóñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
KdM1.2A	Africa	Kenya	Mtwapa-Salhim Farm	new-VCG5	Bokoboko	2013	C.M. Muriuki, Del Monte, Kenya, N. Ordóñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
KdM1.3A	Africa	Kenya	Mtwada-Matumbo Mdonya	new-VCG5	Bokoboko	2013	C.M. Muriuki, Del Monte, Kenya, N. Ordóñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
STTNZ5	Africa	Tanzania	Kingori area, Arusha dist	new-VCG5 <sup>6</sup>	Bluggoe	n.d.	R.C. Ploetz, FL, USA
Mau10.01	Africa	Mauritius	n.d.	new-VCG6	Gingeli Bes	2010	M. Dita and C. Waalwijk, Netherlands
P9	America	Peru	Puente Capelo	new-VCG7	Isla	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordóñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands

Isolate code	Macro region	Country	Area	Assigned VCG	Host	Year of Isolation	Provider
P14	America	Peru	Sanchiro	new-VCG7	Isla	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
P17	America	Peru	Sanchiro	new-VCG7	Isla	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
P18	America	Peru	Pampa Rica	new-VCG7	Manzano	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
P22	America	Peru	Pampa Rica	new-VCG7	Manzano	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
P24a	America	Peru	Zona18	new-VCG7	Seda	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
P49	America	Peru	Santa Rosa de Yapaz	new-VCG7	Isla	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
P50	America	Peru	Santa Rosa de Yapaz	new-VCG7	Isla	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
P61	America	Peru	Zona17	new-VCG7	Isla	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
P77	America	Peru	Rio Seco	new-VCG7	Isla	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
P80b2	America	Peru	Zona17	new-VCG7	Morado	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
P84	America	Peru	Mariscal Castilla	new-VCG7	Seda	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
P99 <sup>2</sup>	America	Peru	Santa Rosa de Yapaz	new-VCG7	Isla	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
P20d	America	Peru	Pampa Rica	new-VCG8	Manzano	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
P37	America	Peru	San Francisco	new-VCG8	Isla	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
P41	America	Peru	Nueva Industria	new-VCG8	Seda	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
P54	America	Peru	Mariscal Castilla	new-VCG8	Seda	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
P104	America	Peru	Yapaz Bajo	new-VCG8	Isla	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
P113c	America	Peru	Santa Cruz	new-VCG8	Manzano	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
P132b	America	Peru	Marankiari	new-VCG8	Manzano	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
P96	America	Peru	Cascada	new-VCG9	Isla	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
Uganda.5	Africa	Uganda	n.d.	new-VCG10 <sup>7</sup>	Kainja	1999	A. Drenth, Brisbane, Australia
BPI09.02	Asia	USA	Marian Islands (Saipan)	new-VCG11	Silk	2009	I.W. Buddenhagen, USA
BPI09.04	Asia	USA	Marian Islands (Rota CNMI)	new-VCG11	Silk	2009	I.W. Buddenhagen, USA
BPI09.05	Asia	USA	Marian Islands (Tinian Island)	new-VCG11	Silk	2009	I.W. Buddenhagen, USA
Foc8	America	Nicaragua	Jinotega	new-VCG12	Gros Michel	n.d.	P. Lichtemberg, Nicaragua
Foc16	America	Nicaragua	Jinotega	new-VCG13	Gros Michel	n.d.	P. Lichtemberg, Nicaragua
Foc_R1 <sup>1,2</sup>	America	Brazil	Cruz das Almas, Bahia	new-VCG14	Silk	2008	M. Dita and C. Waalwijk, Netherlands
Mal1.5b	Africa	Malawi	n.d.	new-VCG15	n.d.	2013	G.H.J. Kema, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
P2d	America	Peru	Puente Capelo	new-VCG16	Isla	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
P20a	America	Peru	Pampa Rica	new-VCG16	Manzano	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
P21	America	Peru	Pampa Rica	new-VCG16	Manzano	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
P29b	America	Peru	Pampa Rica	new-VCG16	Isla	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
P113b	America	Peru	Santa Cruz	new-VCG16	Manzano	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
P6	America	Peru	Puente Capelo	new-VCG17	Isla	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
P15 <sup>2</sup>	America	Peru	Sanchiro	new-VCG17	Isla	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
P26	America	Peru	Zona20	new-VCG17	Seda	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
P55	America	Peru	Mariscal Castilla	new-VCG17	Seda	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
P86	America	Peru	Cascada	new-VCG17	Isla	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
P91	America	Peru	Cascada	new-VCG17	Isla	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
P132d	America	Peru	Marankiari	new-VCG17	Manzano	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
P25	America	Peru	Zona19	new-VCG18	Seda	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
P65	America	Peru	Zona17	new-VCG18	Isla	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
P135	America	Peru	Rio Seco	new-VCG18	Palillo	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
P93	America	Peru	Cascada	new-VCG19	Isla	2012	C. Roman, Costa Rica, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , Netherlands
Phi6.6A	Asia	Philippines	Nazaire, Maco, Com Val	new-VCG20	UNIC29	2014	L.M. Bacus, Philippines, N. Ordoñez <sup>2</sup> , herlands

These isolates were randomly selected to perform one <sup>1</sup>technical and <sup>2</sup>biological replicate for quality control on Diversity Array Technology sequencing (DARtseq). The assigned VCG for these isolates was based on DARtseq analyses and was further corroborated by <sup>3</sup>VCG testing and with <sup>4</sup>TR4 primers (Dita et. al., 2010). These fungal isolates were originally stated as <sup>5</sup>VCG0124/5, <sup>6</sup>01212 and <sup>7</sup>01222 by providers, but they were assigned to the above-mentioned VCGs based on VCG testing and DARtseq analyses. <sup>8</sup> Providers sent tissue samples to our facilities and the isolation of the fungal isolate was performed at Wageningen University & Research. n.d. stands for “not determined”.

**Supplementary Table 3.** *Fusarium oxysporum* isolates pathogenic to other plant species and a non-pathogenic *F. oxysporum* isolate included in this study.

Isolate code	<i>formae speciales</i>	Host	Provider
0.1879	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>melongenae</i>	Eggplant	C. Waalwijk, Netherlands
0.1954 <sup>1</sup>	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>canariensis</i>	Palm	C. Waalwijk, Netherlands
Fo47 <sup>2</sup>	<i>F. oxysporum</i> non-pathogenic	Non-pathogenic	C. Waalwijk, Netherlands
Fol4287 <sup>2</sup>	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>lycopersici</i>	Tomatoe	S.M. Schmidt, Netherlands
NRRL25433	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>vasinfectum</i>	Cotton	S.M. Schmidt, Netherlands
CBS196.65	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>narcissi</i>	Narcissus	C. Waalwijk, Netherlands
NRRL26381/CL57 <sup>2</sup>	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>radicis-lycopersici</i>	Tomato	S.M. Schmidt, Netherlands
NRRL26406/Fom001	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>melonis</i>	Melon	S.M. Schmidt, Netherlands
NRRL26761/IPO99.04	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>phaseoli</i>	Bean	C. Waalwijk, Netherlands
NRRL28781/IPO99.02	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>erythroxyli</i>	Coca	C. Waalwijk, Netherlands
NRRL37622/HDV247 <sup>2</sup>	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>pisi</i>	Pea	S.M. Schmidt, Netherlands
NRRL54005/PHW815 <sup>2</sup>	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>raphani</i>	Radish	S.M. Schmidt, Netherlands
NRRL54008/PHW808 <sup>2</sup>	<i>F. oxysporum</i> f.sp. <i>conglutinans</i>	Cabbage	S.M. Schmidt, Netherlands

These isolates were randomly selected to perform one <sup>1</sup>technical and <sup>2</sup>biological replicate for quality control on Diversity Array Technology sequencing.



**Supplementary Table 4.** Average Jaccard and Hamming distances within replicates of 39 selected isolates.

Isolate code	No. replicates	Jaccard	Hamming
0.1954	2	0	0
BPI09.01	3	0.02	0.7
Fo47	2	0	1.0
Foc19508	2	0	0
Foc_R1	3	0.01	5.3
Foc_R2	3	0.01	0.7
FocD3	2	0.06	2.0
Focu7	4	0.01	1.5
FocST498	4	0.01	0.5
Fol4287	2	0.01	6.0
II5	3	0.01	1.3
Indo25	3	0.06	2.7
Mal43	2	0.07	17
NRRL26381/CL57	2	0.01	5.0
NRRL36101	3	0.02	0.7
NRRL36102	3	0.02	2.0
NRRL36103	4	0.02	1.0
NRRL36105	4	0.05	2.8
NRRL36106	3	0.05	4.0
NRRL36107	3	0.04	2.7
NRRL36108	3	0.05	5.3
NRRL36109	3	0.04	1.3
NRRL36110	4	0.02	1.7
NRRL36111	4	0.05	2.7
NRRL36112	3	0	0
NRRL36113	3	0.01	4.7
NRRL36114	3	0.01	2.0
NRRL36115	3	0.02	6.0
NRRL36116	3	0.01	2.0
NRRL36117	3	0.03	2.0
NRRL36118	2	0.02	21.0
NRRL36120	2	0.02	12.0
NRRL37622/HDV247	2	0.01	1.0
NRRL54008/PHW808	2	0.01	8.0
NRRL54005/PHW815	2	0.01	7.0
P15a	3	0	0
P38	2	0.03	1.0
P57	2	0.06	2.0
P99	2	0	0

## Chapter 4

**Supplementary Table 5.** Jaccard distances among all 24 reported *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* vegetative compatibility groups (VCGs). The isolates representing each of the VCGs are highlighted in Table 1. Genetic distances for cross-compatible VCGs are highlighted in grey.

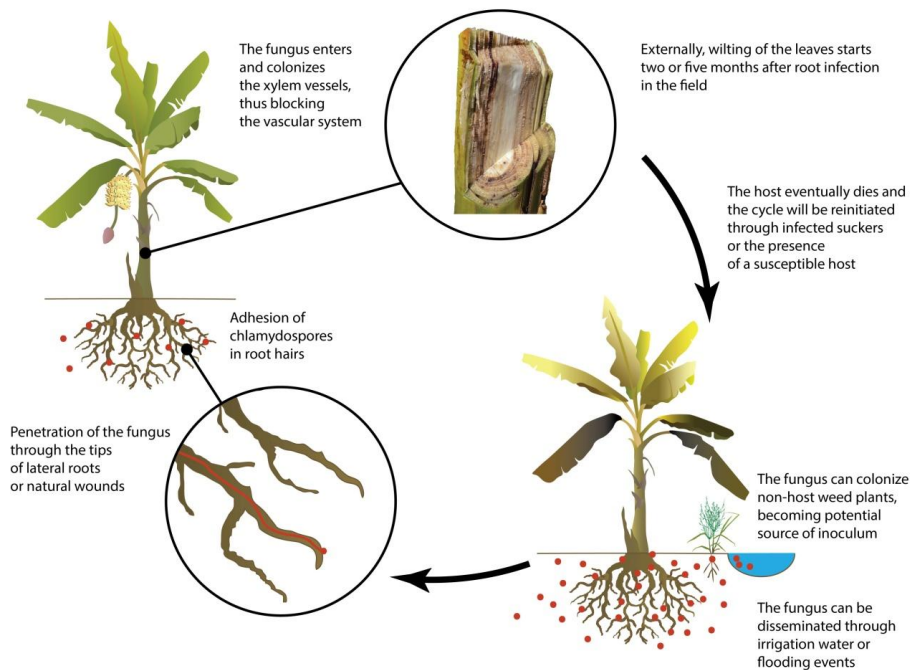
VCG012	Clade 1											Clade 2											
	1	13	16	10	2	6	19	9	15	0	11	12	20	22	5	4	8	18	21	14	17	3	24
13	0.53																						
16	0.53	0.18																					
10	0.86	0.90	0.90																				
2	0.75	0.84	0.86	0.81																			
6	0.80	0.86	0.86	0.87	0.71																		
19	0.85	0.90	0.90	0.86	0.68	0.67																	
9	0.85	0.88	0.88	0.84	0.78	0.85	0.81																
15	0.82	0.87	0.89	0.85	0.62	0.69	0.62	0.81															
0	0.82	0.87	0.89	0.85	0.61	0.70	0.56	0.78	0.20														
11	0.82	0.88	0.89	0.83	0.63	0.71	0.64	0.81	0.27	0.23													
12	0.96	0.95	0.96	0.95	0.94	0.93	0.94	0.93	0.90	0.91	0.91												
20	0.93	0.95	0.95	0.93	0.90	0.90	0.91	0.90	0.84	0.85	0.85	0.70											
22	0.93	0.94	0.94	0.92	0.91	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.84	0.85	0.85	0.73	0.21										
5	0.95	0.94	0.92	0.93	0.94	0.90	0.92	0.92	0.88	0.88	0.90	0.77	0.45	0.41									
4	0.93	0.95	0.94	0.92	0.91	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.84	0.85	0.85	0.72	0.20	0.14	0.42								
8	0.93	0.95	0.93	0.92	0.91	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.83	0.84	0.84	0.72	0.16	0.10	0.40	0.12							
18	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.99	0.98	0.99	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.99	0.96	0.96	0.96	0.95	0.96	0.96						
21	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.99	1.00	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.96					
14	0.98	0.98	0.97	0.98	0.98	0.97	0.98	0.98	0.97	0.97	0.97	0.96	0.96	0.95	0.94	0.95	0.95	0.95	0.97				
17	0.97	0.96	0.97	0.97	0.96	0.96	0.98	0.97	0.96	0.96	0.97	0.93	0.92	0.92	0.91	0.92	0.92	0.93	0.95	0.94			
3	0.97	0.96	0.97	0.97	0.97	0.96	0.98	0.98	0.97	0.97	0.97	0.94	0.93	0.92	0.91	0.92	0.93	0.93	0.94	0.95	0.38		
24	0.97	0.97	0.97	0.97	0.96	0.96	0.98	0.97	0.97	0.97	0.97	0.94	0.91	0.91	0.92	0.91	0.91	0.93	0.95	0.95	0.36	0.40	
23	0.97	0.97	0.97	0.97	0.96	0.96	0.98	0.97	0.96	0.97	0.97	0.93	0.92	0.92	0.92	0.92	0.92	0.93	0.94	0.95	0.36	0.39	0.32

**Supplementary Table 6.** Hamming distances among all 24 reported *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* vegetative compatibility groups (VCGs). The isolates representing each of the VCGs are highlighted in Table 1. Genetic distances for cross-compatible VCGs are highlighted in grey.

VCG012	Clade 1											Clade 2											
	1	13	16	10	2	6	19	9	15	0	11	12	20	22	5	4	8	18	21	14	17	3	24
13	83																						
16	90	31																					
10	165	222	231																				
2	88	147	158	119																			
6	112	167	172	151	68																		
19	103	160	165	126	49	59																	
9	143	196	201	160	95	127	96																
15	86	139	150	113	36	54	33	87															
0	89	142	153	116	37	57	30	84	7														
11	90	145	154	113	40	60	37	91	10	9													
12	176	225	234	199	130	148	125	171	104	109	110												
20	128	181	188	151	84	102	79	123	58	63	64	80											
22	133	186	189	154	91	107	84	128	63	68	69	89	13										
5	159	204	205	180	117	127	108	152	87	92	95	113	39	36									
4	134	189	190	157	92	108	85	129	64	69	70	88	12	9	37								
8	129	184	185	152	87	103	80	124	59	64	65	85	9	6	34	7							
18	713	756	769	742	673	685	672	716	651	656	659	689	643	646	658	649	644						
21	1040	1091	1098	1065	998	1014	1001	1045	980	985	986	1016	986	985	1009	990	985	1483					
14	400	451	452	427	356	370	353	403	332	337	338	386	342	345	357	346	341	869	1206				
17	309	350	365	334	261	277	262	310	241	246	249	285	239	244	258	247	242	752	1085	487			
3	388	431	446	415	342	358	345	393	322	327	330	360	314	319	329	320	317	825	1142	572	129		
24	313	364	375	342	267	289	270	318	249	254	255	295	243	248	270	247	244	766	1091	505	104	139	
23	314	363	374	341	266	288	269	317	248	253	254	292	244	251	273	250	247	761	1062	506	103	132	89

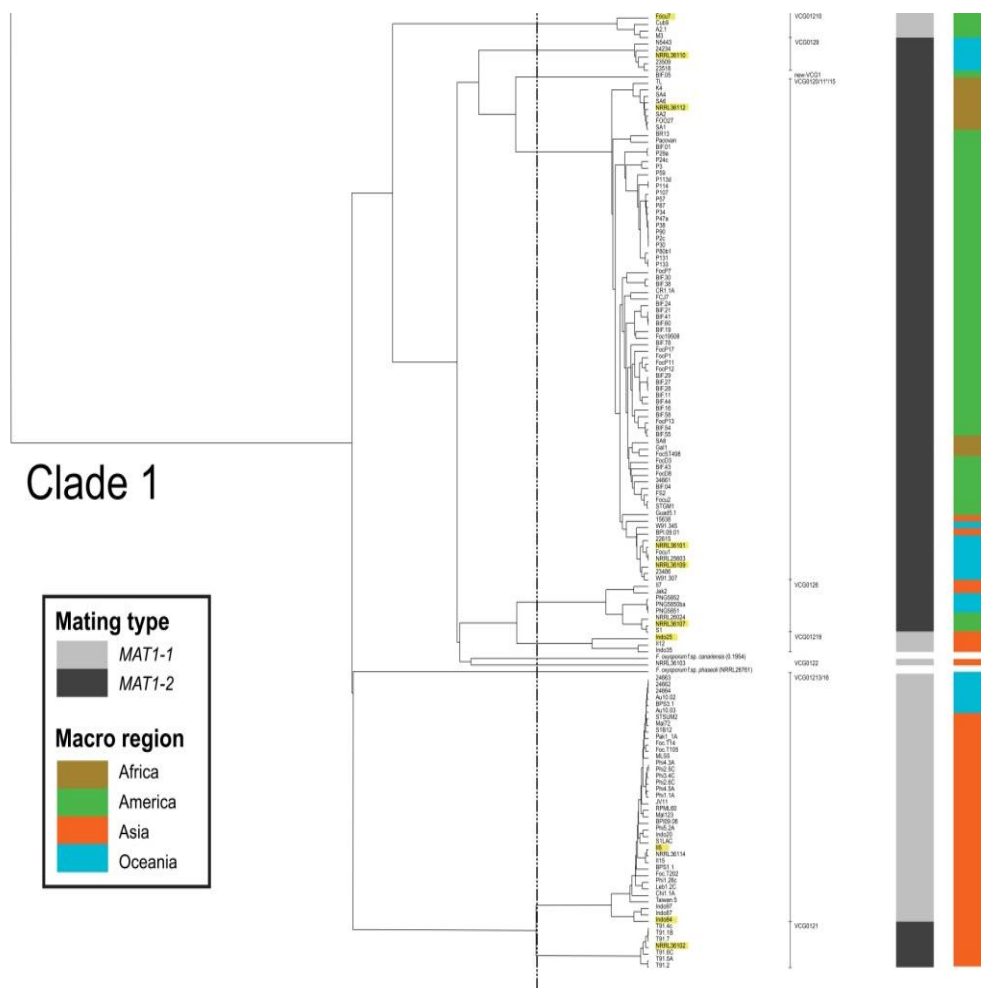
**Supplementary Table 7.** Geographical distribution of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* vegetative compatible groups (VCGs) in our global collection.

Macro region	Country (region)	No. isolates	VCG	No. VCGs	Mating type
<b>Africa</b>	Burundi	3	0124/5/8	3	MAT1-2
	France (La Reunion)	1	0124/5	2	MAT1-2
	Kenya	3	new-VCG5	1	MAT1-2
	Malawi	6	0124/5, 01214, new-VCG15	4	MAT1-1; MAT1-2
	Mauritius	1	new-VCG6	1	MAT1-1
	Rwanda	1	0124	1	MAT1-2
	South Africa	9	0120/15	2	MAT1-2
	Spain (Canary Island)	2	0120	1	MAT1-2
	Tanzania	3	01212, new-VCG5	2	MAT1-2
	Uganda	8	0124/5, new-VCG10	3	MAT1-2
<b>America</b>	Brazil	5	0120/15, 0124, new-VCG14	4	MAT1-2
	Costa Rica	35	0120/15, new VCG1, new-VCG2	4	MAT1-1; MAT1-2
	Cuba	7	0124/5/8, 01210	4	MAT1-1; MAT1-2
	France (Caribbean islands)	2	0120/15, 0126	3	MAT1-2
	Honduras	6	0120, 0124, 0126	3	MAT1-2
	Jamaica	4	0120, 0124/5	3	MAT1-2
	Mexico	2	0124/5/8	3	MAT1-2
	Nicaragua	10	0124/5/8, new-VCG12, new-VCG13	5	MAT1-2
	Peru	56	0120/15, 0124/5, new-VCG7, new-VCG8, new-VCG9, new-VCG16, new-VCG17, new-VCG18, new-VCG19	11	MAT1-1; MAT1-2
	USA (Florida)	7	0124/5/8, 01210	4	MAT1-1; MAT1-2
	China	13	0121, 0123, 01213/16	4	MAT1-1; MAT1-2
	India	5	0124/5, new-VCG3, new-VCG4	4	MAT1-2
	Indonesia	16	0120/15, 0126, 01213/16, 01219	6	MAT1-1; MAT1-2
	Jordan	1	01213	1	MAT1-1
<b>Asia</b>	Lebanon	1	01213	1	MAT1-1
	Malaysia	11	0120, 0123, 01213/16, 01217, 01222, 01223, 01224	8	MAT1-1; MAT1-2
	Pakistan	1	01213	1	MAT1-1
	Philippines	12	0122, 01213/16, new-VCG20	4	MAT1-1
	Thailand	7	0123, 0124/5/8, 01218, 01221	6	MAT1-1; MAT1-2
	USA (Marian Islands)	3	new-VCG11	1	MAT1-1
	Vietnam	3	0124/5	2	MAT1-2
	Australia	36	0120, 0124/5/8/20, 0129, 01211, 01213/16, 01220	10	MAT1-1; MAT1-2
	Papua New Guinea	3	0126	1	MAT1-2
<b>Oceania</b>					

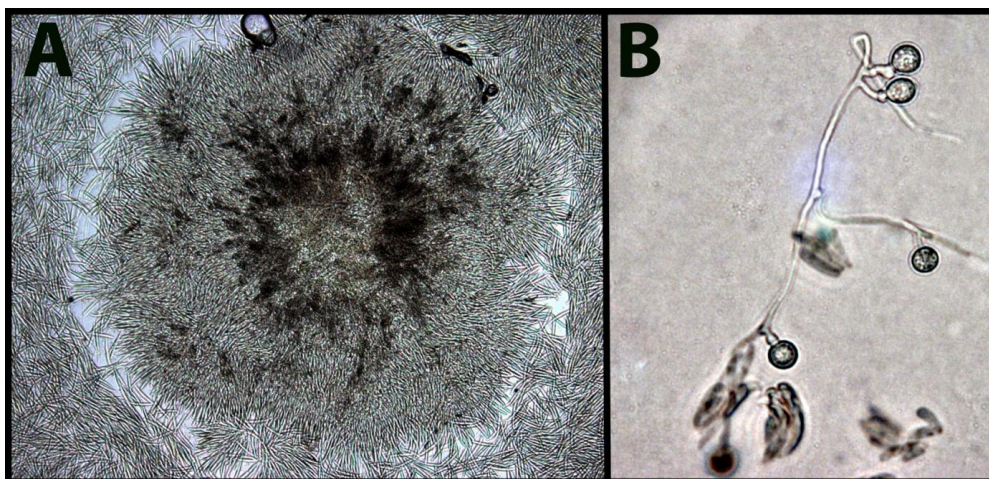


**Supplementary Figure 1.** Disease cycle of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* in bananas.

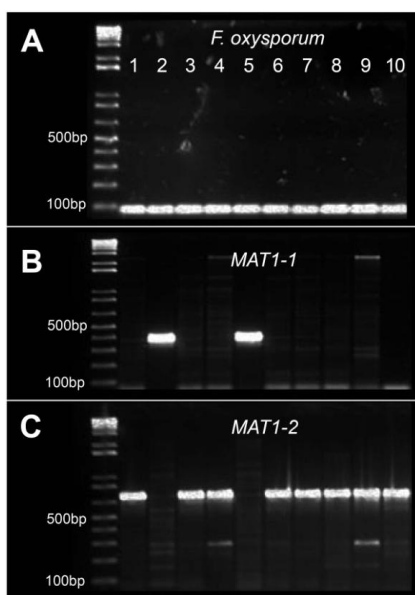




**Supplementary Figure 2.** Hierarchical clustering of all 296 *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* isolates included in our global collection based on 25,282 DArTseq markers (representative 24 vegetative compatibility groups highlighted). The dotted line indicates the threshold of successful heterokaryon formation between isolates. The mating types and continental regions of isolates are indicated in colors.

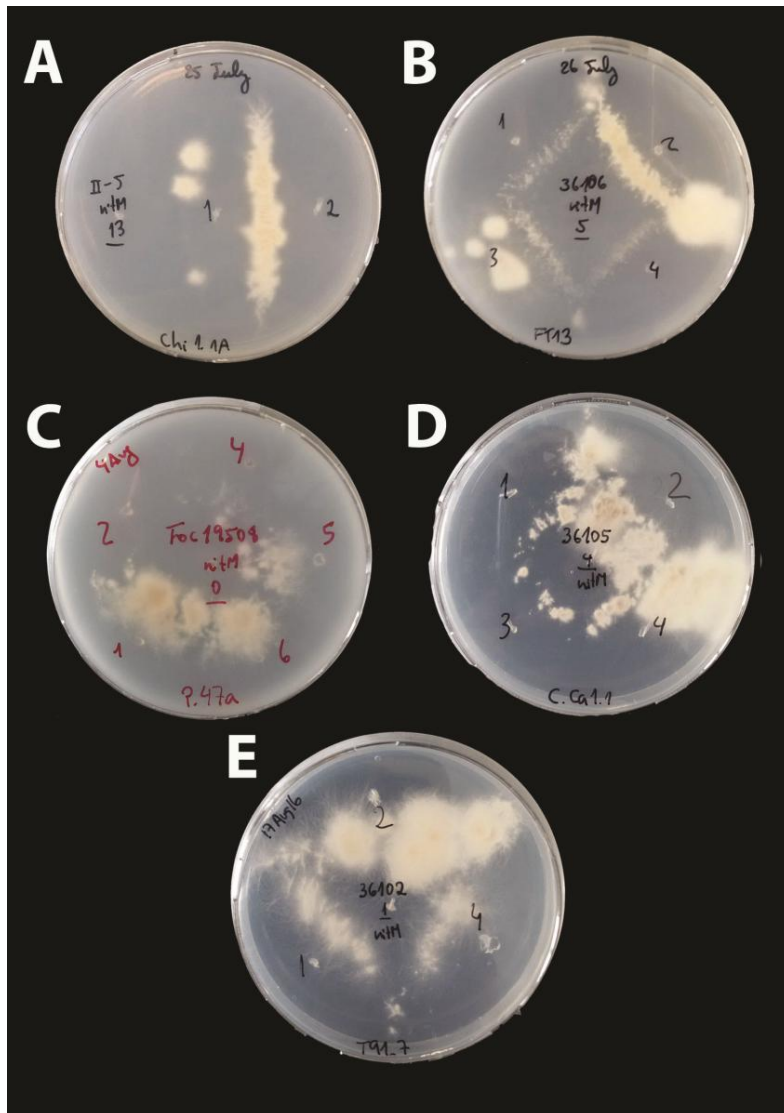


**Supplementary Figure 3.** Typical morphological features for *F. oxysporum* strains observed for Foc\_R1 isolate: **A)** sporodochia and **B)** chlamydospores.



**Supplementary Figure 4.** PCR characterization of *F. oxysporum* strains using **(A)** *F. oxysporum*, **(B)** *MAT1-1* and **(C)** *MAT1-2* primers on (1-10) NRRL36101, BPI09.04, India31, 24200, Indo35, Indo30, 23906, 23509, Foc16 and FT23 isolates.





**Supplementary Figure 5.** Heterokaryon formation between compatible isolates during vegetative compatibility testing. **(A)** Chi1.1A isolate (1) assigned as VCG01213, tested against NitM VCG01213 (II5) and self-compatible with its own NitM (2). **(B)** FT13 isolate assigned as VCG0124/5, tested against VCG0125 (NRRL36106) NitM with more than one *nit1* and *nit3* mutant (1-4). **(C)** P47a isolate assigned as VCG0120, tested against VCG0120 (Foc19508) NitM with more than one *nit1* and *nit3* mutant (1-6). **(D)** C.ca1.1 isolate originally provided as VCG01210 but assigned in this study as 0124, tested against VCG0124 (NRRL36105) NitM with more than one *nit1* and *nit3* mutant (1,3,4) and self-compatible with its own NitM (2). **(E)** T91.7 isolate assigned as VCG0121, tested against VCG0121 (NRRL36102) NitM with more than one *nit1* and *nit3* mutant (1, 2, 4).





## CHAPTER 5

### Unveiling the pathogenicity of the widest array of genetically diverse *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* isolates on ‘Gros Michel’ and ‘Grand Naine’ banana cultivars

Ordóñez, N\*, García-Bastidas, F\*, Nakasato, G., Papagiannaki, E., Kalle, V., Arango, R., Meijer, H.J.G., Seidl, M.F. & Kema, G.H.J. (Manuscript to be submitted).

\*These authors contributed equally to this work.



## ABSTRACT

Fusarium wilt caused by *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* (Foc) is one of the most devastating fungal diseases on bananas. Foc belongs to the *F. oxysporum* species complex (FOSC) and is composed of genetically diverse isolates, grouped into vegetative compatibility groups (VCGs). Based on pathogenicity towards a set of banana cultivars, Foc strains are classified into races. However, race designations are often solely based on the origin from which a particular Foc strain was sampled, without phenotyping for pathogenicity on other cultivars. In this study, the pathogenicity of 22 Foc VCGs was explored on ‘Gros Michel’ and ‘Grand Naine’, two iconic banana cultivars from the *Musa* AAA group, under greenhouse conditions. Additionally, the virulence of Foc isolates, popularly known as tropical race 4 (TR4, unified in VCG01213), was tested on ‘Grand Naine’ plants. Genetically diverse Foc genotypes caused distinct pathogenic responses on ‘Gros Michel’ and ‘Grand Naine’ cultivars. ‘Gros Michel’ was generally more susceptible to various VCGs than ‘Grand Naine’. All VCG01213 isolates, regardless of the year of isolation and country of origin, were highly infectious on both ‘Gros Michel’ and ‘Grand Naine’, underpinning the risk for disease outbreaks in banana plantations that are planted to these cultivars. The plant responses of both cultivars were indistinctively associated with Foc VCGs from clade 1 and 2 of the FOSC and did not frequently correspond to their related Foc races. These findings show that the current race concept does not accurately reflect the virulence of the diverse Foc genotypes on bananas.

## INTRODUCTION

Food security is challenged by emergent fungal diseases that decimate yields, causing widespread malnutrition and starvation (Gurr et al., 2011). Bananas (*Musa* spp.) are among the most important food and fruit crops, representing a major commodity for numerous agro-based economies worldwide and an important staple food in Asia and Africa (Aurore et al., 2009; FAOSTAT, 2013; Frison & Sharrock, 1998). In 2014, world banana production reached 78.8 million tonnes, with India contributing 38% of produced bananas (FruitTrop, 2017). Edible bananas result from interspecific and intra-specific hybridization of the two founding species: *Musa acuminata* (AA) and *Musa balbisiana* (BB) (Simmonds & Shepherd, 1955). They have evolved through a selection of diploid and triploid seedless clones that were reproduced over centuries via asexual vegetative propagation. Therefore, edible bananas are often sterile or parthenocarpic (Perrier et al., 2011). Nevertheless, the genetic and phenotypic diversity is enormous, with hundreds of banana cultivars largely destined for domestic markets (FAOSTAT, 2013; FruitTrop, 2017). To classify this diversity, the international standard is to refer to the genus name *Musa*, followed by a code denoting the genome group and ploidy level, the subgroup name (if any) and lastly the popular name of the cultivar, for example *Musa* AAA (Cavendish subgroup) ‘Grand Naine’ (Robinson & Sauco, 2010). Despite the immense genetic diversity of banana germplasm, the export trade relies on a few dessert or sweet cultivars from the *Musa* AAA group (Perrier et al., 2011; Robinson & Sauco, 2010). Among them are ‘Gros Michel’ and ‘Grand Naine’ cultivars, two economically important dessert bananas in the Gros Michel and Cavendish subgroups, respectively (Robinson & Sauco, 2010). The Cavendish subgroup accounts for more than 40% of total

banana production around the globe (Ploetz, 2015b), with ‘Grand Naine’ as one of the major constituents across the world (Robinson & Sauco, 2010). From the plant pathology perspective, such monoculture production systems are easily jeopardized by disease and pest threats (Ploetz, 2015a). For instance by the 1960s, the dominating export ‘Gros Michel’ cultivar was nearly wiped out during a Panama disease epidemic. This disease that is also known as Fusarium wilt, is caused by the pathogen *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* (Foc), which comprises a set of genetically diverse clonally propagating strains (Bentley et al., 1998; Boehm et al., 1994; Bogale et al., 2006; Fourie et al., 2009; Groenewald et al., 2006; Koenig et al., 1997), is considered one of the most devastating fungal diseases of bananas (Ploetz, 2015a; Ploetz et al., 2015). The pathogen initially infects the root system and reaches the rhizome causing internal tissue discoloration. Later, the pseudostem xylem vessels get clogged due to deposition of callose, formation of tyloses and gels, accumulation of phenolics and intense mycelium and microconidia production. As a result, the transport of nutrients and water is impeded (Ghag et al., 2015; Ploetz, 2015a). Under natural conditions, external symptoms appear relatively late, often six months after the initial infection, showing chlorosis of older leaves that progress to the younger leaves until the whole plant wilts and dies.

In 1910, Foc was isolated for the first time from wilted banana plants in Cuba (Smith, 1910). Since then, Foc strains have been recovered from nearly all banana-growing regions in the world. These strains are commonly characterized by vegetative compatibility, also known as heterokaryon compatibility. It is a naturally occurring characteristic of many fungi, governed by a specific set of nuclear loci known as *het* or *vic*-loci (Correll, 1991; Puhalla, 1985). Compatible fungal isolates share an allele at the *vic* locus enabling them to form a stable hyphal fusion, resulting in heterokaryon formation, and such compatible isolates are then assigned to the same vegetative compatibility group (VCG) (Correll, 1991; Leslie, 1990; Leslie & Summerell, 2006). Until now, 24 VCGs have been recognized for Foc, from VCG0120 through 0126 and 0128 through 01224 (Bentley et al., 1995; Katan, 1999; Katan & Di Primo, 1999; Moore et al., 1993; Ordóñez et al., 2015; Ploetz, 2015a). Additionally, since some isolates from different VCGs frequently form stable heterokaryons, three VCG complexes have been proposed, namely 0120/15, 0124/5/8/20 and 01213/16 (Ploetz, 2006). The VCG01213/16 complex is considered as a single group (01213) composed of genetically similar isolates (Bentley et al., 1998; Ordóñez et al., 2015). More recently, VCG01211 and 01222 were included in the 0120/15 and 0124/5/8/20 complexes, respectively, based on VCG cross-compatibility (Mostert et al., 2017; see Chapter 4).

The Foc strains belong to the *F. oxysporum* species complex (FOSC) that is composed of four main clades (1, 2, 3 and 4) containing cosmopolitan non-pathogenic and several pathogenic strains that are morphologically indistinguishable (Baayen et al., 2000; G. Fourie et al., 2009; O'Donnell et al., 1998). With the advent of molecular analyses, the reported Foc genotypes have been grouped into clade 1 and 2. In these clades, Foc isolates within the same VCG and VCG complexes showed a high level of genetic similarity (Bentley et al., 1998; Boehm et al., 1994; Bogale et al., 2006; Fourie et al., 2009; Groenewald et al., 2006; Koenig et al., 1997; see Chapter 4). Given that to date no sexual cycle was reported for Foc (Fourie et al., 2009), this genetic similarity suggests a clonal reproductive behavior (Bentley et al., 1998; Boddy, 2016; Fourie et al., 2009). Only for Foc isolates from the VCG0124/5/8/20 complex,

some degree of recombination, related to parasexual events, has been reported (Taylor et al., 1999).

Despite, extensive progress in the molecular differentiation of Foc isolates, little advance has been made in analysing the pathogenicity towards banana. Traditionally, Foc strains have been classified into three races: 1, 2 and 4, depending on field responses of a set of banana cultivars (Armstrong & Armstrong, 1981; Stover, 1962). Race 1 is virulent to ‘Gros Michel’ and also affects ‘Maqueño’, ‘Pisang Awak’, Pome and Silk. Race 2 affects Bluggoe and other cooking bananas. Lastly, race 4 is the most damaging since it affects race 1 and 2 susceptible cultivars as well as Cavendish bananas (Ploetz, 2015a). Race 4 is further subdivided into subtropical race 4 (ST4) and tropical race 4 (TR4). ST4 strains cause disease in Cavendish plantations in subtropical regions under abiotic stress such as low temperatures (Ploetz, 2006). TR4, however, is highly pathogenic and infects bananas irrespective of environmental conditions (Buddenhagen, 2009). Generally, race 1 and 2 (VCGs 0124, 0125, 0128, 01217 and 1218) reside in clade 2 of the FOsc, and have been mostly recovered from bananas containing a B genome (*M. acuminata* and *M. balbisiana* hybrids), while race 4 strains (VCGs 0120/15, 0121, 0122, 0126, 0129, 01211, 01213/16 and 01214) are mostly placed in clade 1 and were recovered from bananas containing A genomes (*M. acuminata* related) (Bentley et al., 1998; Boehm et al., 1994; Fourie et al., 2009; Groenewald et al., 2006; Koenig et al., 1997). Despite these general trends, exceptions with dissimilar pathogenic profiles occur. For instance, VCG0124, commonly related to race 1 and 2, caused a disease outbreak in a commercial Cavendish plantation in India (Thangavelu & Mustaffa, 2010). Thus, presently a single VCG can be related to multiple races.

Since Foc race designation is commonly defined by the banana host cultivar, we decided to scrutinize the pathogenicity of 22 Foc VCGs towards ‘Gros Michel’ and ‘Grand Naine’, thereby estimating their potential risk for current banana production. The former cultivar dominated the export trade in the previous century but was wiped out by race 1 strains. The latter currently dominates the trade market and represents 40% of the global production, but is extremely susceptible to TR4. Therefore, this banana cultivar is a vehicle for the rapid expansion of Fusarium wilt in global Cavendish production (Ordóñez et al., 2015; Ploetz, 2015a, 2015b; Zheng et al., 2018). Additionally, geographically diverse VCG01213 isolates were tested on ‘Grand Naine’ plants to determine variation in TR4 aggressiveness. Our findings challenge the Foc race concept, by showing that the current definition inadequately reflects Foc virulence on banana cultivars.

## MATERIAL AND METHODS

### Phenotyping test under greenhouse conditions

#### *Plant material*

Tissue culture plantlets of ‘Gros Michel’ and ‘Grand Naine’ were transferred upon arrival to small pots containing standard soil (Swedish sphagnum peat 5%, grinding clay granules 41%, garden peat 5%, beam structure 4%, steamed 140 compost 33%, PG-Mix-15-10-20- 12%) from the UNIFARM greenhouse facility of Wageningen University & Research,



Wageningen, The Netherlands and maintained for two weeks at  $28 \pm 2^\circ\text{C}$  and  $\sim 100\%$  relative humidity (RH) to acclimatize. Thereafter, they were transplanted to 2 L pots with the same soil and maintained for approximately three months at the same temperature, RH ( $\sim 70\%$ ) and a 16/8 diurnal schedule until inoculation.

### ***Inoculum preparation***

*Fusarium* isolates were transferred to potato dextrose agar (PDA, Difco™, USA) and incubated at  $25^\circ\text{C}$ . After five days, four circular plugs ( $\sim 5$  mm diameter) from the edge of the colony of each isolate were incubated together with sterile maize kernels on Petri dishes for five days at  $25^\circ\text{C}$  (Dita et al., 2011; Lichtenzveig et al., 2006). Likewise, five additional circular plugs were inoculated into a sterile mung bean media for inoculum production ( $10^6$  conidia/mL) following the protocol of García-Bastidas et al. (2018a).

### ***Plant inoculation and disease assessment***

Three-month-old ‘Gros Michel’ and ‘Grand Naine’ plants were tested under the aforementioned greenhouse conditions. Per Foc isolate representing each of the 22 VCGs (Table 1), six plants per banana cultivar were inoculated following the pouring method developed by García-Bastidas et al. (2018a) supplemented with placing five infested maize kernels in each pot and six control plants were treated only with water. To test potential differences in aggressiveness of the VCG01213 isolates (Table 1), we inoculated five ‘Grand Naine’ plants with each isolate and five control plants were inoculated with either race 1 or water. After inoculation, plants were maintained in the greenhouse at the aforementioned conditions, but at a slightly higher RH of 80% until scoring, and were monitored weekly for disease development and progress. Final scoring was conducted at nine weeks after inoculation (wai) according to the protocol of García-Bastidas et al. (2018a) with slight modifications depending on disease development. We also scored secondary symptoms such as pseudostem splitting at the base of the plants and the presence of stunted new leaves.

### ***Recovery and confirmation of inoculated genotypes***

During final scoring, we collected rhizome tissue for each Foc isolate to fulfill Koch’s postulates (Koch, 1912). Samples were surface sterilized starting with an initial washing step using tap water followed by an immersion in 70% alcohol for 5 minutes (min). Thereafter, they were rinsed with sterile water for 5 min and dried on filter paper. Subsequently, two pieces ( $\sim 5 \times 2 \text{ mm}^2$ ) of rhizome tissue per plant were plated on  $\frac{1}{4}$  enriched PDA amended with streptomycin (1 g/L), and incubated for seven to 10 days at  $25^\circ\text{C}$  in darkness. Growing strains were identified by PCR and/or VCG testing. For PCR diagnostics, mycelium was transferred to 2 mL Eppendorf tube and freeze-dried (Epsilon 1-4 LSC, Christ GmbH, Germany) prior to DNA extraction. VCG testing was performed on for every strain recovered from the inoculated plants, except for VCG01213 (see below section).

**Table 1.** *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* isolates included in this study.

VCG	Race <sup>2</sup>	Clade <sup>3</sup>	Isolate code	Host name	Host genotype	Country	Year of isolation	Provider
0120	ST4, R1	1	FocST498	Dwarf Cavendish	AAA	(Canary Islands) Spain	1998	Julio Hernandez, Spain
0121	ST4, TR4	1	NRRL36102	Cavendish	AAA	(Taiwan) China	n.d.	K. O'Donnell, USA
0122	R2, TR4	1	NRRL36103	Cavendish	AAA	Philippines	n.d.	K. O'Donnell, USA
0124	R1, R2	2	NRRL36105	Bluggoe	ABB	Honduras	n.d.	K. O'Donnell, USA
0125	R1, R2	2	NRRL36106	Lady finger	AAB	Australia	n.d.	K. O'Donnell, USA
0126	R1, ST4	1	NRRL36107	Maqueno	AAB	Honduras	n.d.	K. O'Donnell, USA
0128	R1, R2	2	NRRL36111	Bluggoe	ABB	Australia	n.d.	K. O'Donnell, USA
0129	R1, ST4	1	NRRL36110	Mons	AAA	Australia	n.d.	K. O'Donnell, USA
01210	R1	1	Focu7	Apple	AAB	(Florida) USA	n.d.	M.J. Daboussi, Université Paris –Sud, France
01211	ST4	1	NRRL36109	SH 3142	AA	Australia	n.d.	K. O'Donnell, USA
01212	n.d.	2	NRRL36108	Ney Poovan	AB	Tanzania	n.d.	K. O'Donnell, USA
01213/16	TR4	1	24662	Cavendish	AAA	Australia	1999	A. Drenth, Australia
01213 <sup>1</sup>	TR4	1	II5	Pisang Manurung	AAB	Indonesia	n.d.	C. Kistler, USA
01213	TR4	1	Foc.T105	Cavendish	AAA	(Taiwan) China	n.d.	P.F.L. Chang, Taiwan
01213	TR4	1	JV11	Cavendish	AAA	Jordan	2006	R.C. Ploetz, USA
01213	TR4	1	Leb1.2C	Cavendish	AAA	Lebanon	2013	M.Y. Akkary, Debbane Freres, Lebanon, N. Ordóñez <sup>2</sup> , The Netherlands
01213	TR4	1	Mal123	Cavendish, Williams	AAA	Malaysia	n.d.	W. O'Neil, Australia
01213	TR4	1	Pak1.1A	Cavendish	AAA	Pakistan	2012	Hadi Bux Laghari, Pakistan, N. Ordóñez <sup>2</sup> , The Netherlands
01213	TR4	1	Phi2.6C	GTCTCV218	AAA	Philippines	2013	L.M. Bacus, The Philippines, N. Ordóñez <sup>2</sup> , The Netherlands
01214	R2	2	NRRL36113	Harare	ABB	Malawi	n.d.	K. O'Donnell, USA
01215	ST4, R1	1	NRRL36112	Cavendish	AAA	South Africa	n.d.	K. O'Donnell, USA
01217	R1	2	Mal43	Pisang Rastali	AAB	Malaysia	1995	A. Drenth, Australia
01218	R1	2	NRRL36120	Kluai Nam Wa	ABB	Thailand	n.d.	K. O'Donnell, USA
01219	n.d.	1	Indo25	Pisang Ambon	AAA	Indonesia	1993	A. Drenth, Australia
01220	R4	2	24218	Cavendish	AAA	Australia	1993	A. Drenth, Australia
01221	n.d.	2	NRRL36118	Kluai Nam Wa	ABB	Thailand	n.d.	K. O'Donnell, USA
01222	n.d.	2	NRRL36117	Pisang Awak Legor	ABB	Malaysia	n.d.	K. O'Donnell, USA
01223	n.d.	2	NRRL36116	Pisang Keling	AAB	Malaysia	n.d.	K. O'Donnell, USA
01224	n.d.	2	NRRL36115	Pisang Ambon	AAA	Malaysia	n.d.	K. O'Donnell, USA
n.d.	R1	3	Foc_R1	Silk	AAB	Brazil	2008	M. Dita and C. Waalwijk, The Netherlands

<sup>1</sup>Only the II5 isolate (VCG01213) was used for the assay with multiple VCGs. <sup>2</sup>Race related (race 1, R1; race 2, R2 and race 4, R4) to each VCG according to previous reports (Boehm et al., 1994; Koenig et al., 1997; Bentley et al., 1998; Groenewald et al., 2006; Fourie et al., 2009; Fraser-Smith et al., 2013). <sup>3</sup>The selected isolates were previously analysed (Ordóñez et al., 2015; see Chapter 4) and grouped into the three clades of the *Fusarium oxysporum* species complex described in O'Donnell et al. (1998). <sup>4</sup>Providers sent tissue samples to our facilities and the strain isolation was performed at Wageningen University & Research. n.d. stands for “not determined”.

### **DNA isolation and molecular identification**

The DNA isolation was carried out using a Kingfisher robot (Thermo Labsystems, Oy, Finland) using the AGOWA Sbeadex<sup>®</sup> Maxi plant DNA isolation kit from LGC Genomics (Germany) according to the manufacturer's instructions. Samples were mixed with 600 µl of lysis buffer and homogenized for 40 seconds at 5800 rpm in the homogenizer Precellys<sup>®</sup> (Bertin Technologies, France). Subsequently, they were incubated at 65°C for 15 min. Supernatants (200 µl) were recovered after centrifugation for 20 min at 13,000 rpm and transferred to a deep well plate containing 520 µl of binding buffer. The process was finished

according to the manufacturer's protocol using the KingFisher technology (ThermoFisher Scientific, USA). The total amount of genomic DNA was quantified using Quant-iT™ Picogreen® dsDNA Reagent and Kit (Life Technologies, USA), according to the manufacturer's instructions. The fluorometric measurements were performed using Tecan Infinite® M200 PRO monochromator (Tecan, Männedorf, Switzerland) using Icontrol 107 software (US, Morrisville, NC). DNA samples were adjusted to 5 ng/μL and stored at -20°C until use. All DNA samples were assessed using the *F. oxysporum* primers (Edel et al., 2000), using an annealing temperature of 62°C (van Brunschot, 2006). Subsequently, the TR4 diagnostic primers (Dita et al., 2010) were used to verify VCG01213 isolates. PCR products (10 μL) were visualized on a 1.5% agarose gel to check for predicted size products.

### ***Vegetative compatibility confirmation***

Testing of vegetative compatibility was performed on all recovered *F. oxysporum* strains, except for VCG01213. Single-spore cultures were generated (van Brunschot, 2006) and then, *nit* (NO<sub>3</sub>-non-utilizing) mutants were obtained by incubating them for 7-14 days at 25°C in darkness on minimal medium (MM) amended with 1.5-2% KClO<sub>3</sub>. The *nit* mutants were characterized as *nit1*, *nit3* or NitM following the Leslie & Summerell (2006) protocol. Pairing tests were run on MM for 7-14 days to check compatibility with NitM testers of corresponding inoculated VCG's, using at least two independent *nit1* and/or *nit3* mutants. Compatible isolates were scored based on their ability to form heterokaryons.

## **RESULTS**

### **Distinct responses to genetically diverse VCGs**

The tested VCGs represent the widest genetically diverse Foc panel which is distributed over clades 1 and 2 of the FOSC (Bentley et al., 1998; Boehm et al., 1994; Bogale et al., 2006; Fourie et al., 2009; Groenewald et al., 2006; Koenig et al., 1997; see Chapter 4). All strains elicit distinct responses in both banana cultivars, with 'Gros Michel' being, in general, more susceptible to various VCGs (Fig. 2). The typical leaf chlorosis was observed for all inoculated plants including the controls (Table 2). Usually, high percentages of chlorosis were accompanied by pseudostem splitting and stunted new leaves, particularly in 'Gros Michel', inoculated with VCGs 0120, 01213, 01218 and 01219 compared to 'Grand Naine' plants and the controls (Fig. 1), but the overall correlation with internal symptoms was low ( $R^2 = 0.44$ ). All VCG treatments produced internal symptoms except for VCG0125 on 'Grand Naine' (Table 2). The obtained rhizome discoloration scales were used to calculate the Disease Index (DI) for each interaction as this internal symptom is a more reliable disease indicator (García-Bastidas et al., 2018a; Li et al., 2014; Paul et al., 2011). The DIs were then divided into three severity groups: high (>50%), moderate (15-50%) and low (<15%) (Fig. 2 B). Inoculations with the compatible VCG01213 strain (II5) were used as a reference for all other VCGs, both on 'Gros Michel' and 'Grand Naine'. In general, 'Gros Michel' plants showed moderate to high severity to all VCGs, except for VCG01210 (DI = 13.3%). The most severe internal symptoms were recorded for VCG0120, 01212, 01213, 01218 and 01223 treatments (Fig. 2B). On the other hand, 'Grand Naine' plants were generally less affected by

the Foc VCG panel, except for VCG01213 that represents TR4 (DI =60%). In summary, ten out of the 22 VCGs were incompatible and showed no or slight rhizome damage in ‘Grand Naine’ (Fig. 2B). All controls remained healthy with no rhizome discoloration (DI =0%).

**Table 2.** Phenotyping *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* (Foc) on the banana varieties ‘Grand Naine’ and ‘Gros Michel’. Internal and external disease scores are shown for each Foc isolate and the disease index has been calculated for each interaction.

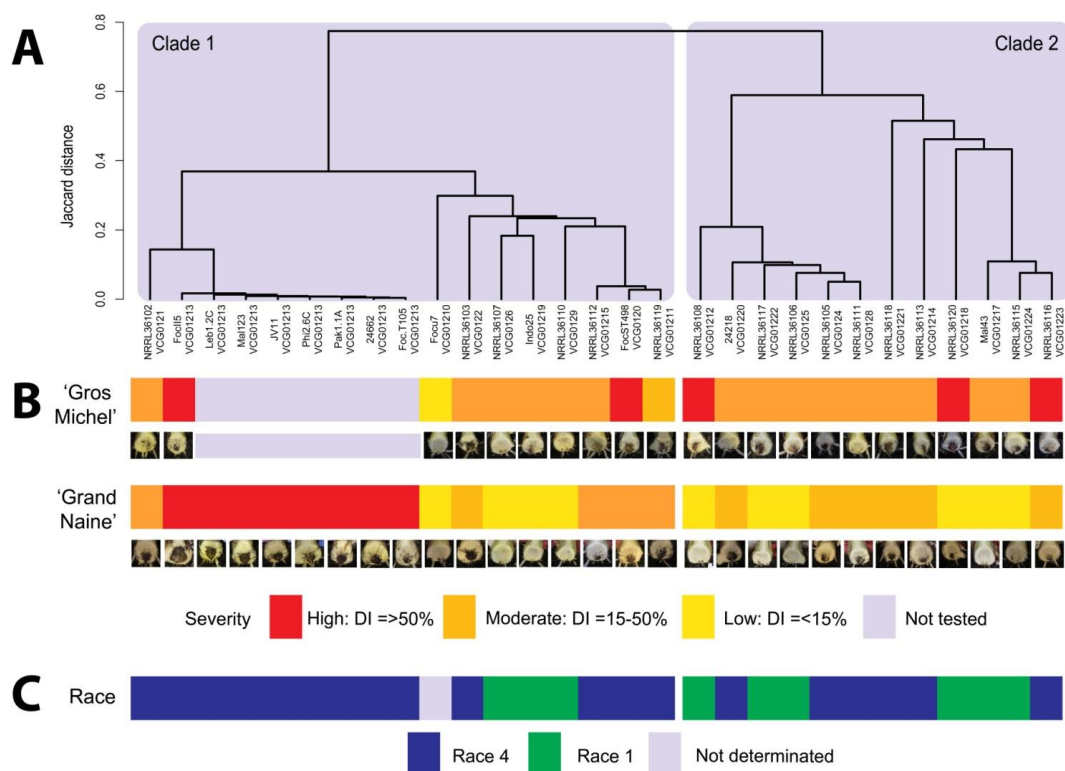
Foc isolate	‘Gros Michel’					‘Grand Naine’			
	External symptom		Internal symptom			External symptom		Internal symptom	
	Leaf yellowing		Rhizome discoloration			Leaf yellowing		Rhizome discoloration	
	Average discoloration (%)	Class rate scale	Average scale	DI (%)		Average discoloration (%)	Class rate scale	Average scale	DI (%)
VCG0120	80.2	IV	3.7	53.3		43.5	II	3.2	43.3
VCG0121	61.9	III	3.0	40.0		29.7	II	2.5	30.0
VCG0122	61.1	III	2.8	36.7		39.7	II	2.7	33.3
VCG0124	60.5	III	2.5	30.0		27.9	II	3.2	43.3
VCG0125	67.0	III	3.3	46.7		24.1	I	1.0	0.0
VCG0126	66.6	III	1.8	16.7		31.7	II	1.3	6.7
VCG0128	59.8	III	2.2	23.3		28.8	II	2.0	20.0
VCG0129	50.9	III	1.8	16.7		29	II	1.2	3.3
VCG01210	52.1	III	1.7	13.3		22.1	I	1.2	3.3
VCG01211	68.6	III	3.0	40.0		34.1	II	3.2	43.3
VCG01212	66.9	III	4.0	60.0		33.1	II	1.3	6.7
VCG01213	77.3	IV	4.0	60.0		58.3	III	4.0	60.0
VCG01214	60.2	III	2.3	26.7		22.1	I	2.8	36.7
VCG01215	71.8	III	2.5	30.0		60.5	III	2.7	33.3
VCG01217	64.8	III	3.2	43.3		38.3	II	1.2	3.3
VCG01218	74.9	IV	4.7	73.3		25.4	II	1.7	13.3
VCG01219	75.9	IV	3.3	46.7		33.1	II	1.2	3.3
VCG01220	63.2	III	2.7	33.3		52.5	III	3.3	46.7
VCG01221	67.7	III	3.2	43.3		27.3	II	2.3	26.7
VCG01222	71.6	III	3.3	46.7		29.5	II	1.7	13.3
VCG01223	64.9	III	4.5	70.0		19.7	I	2.0	20
VCG01224	55.6	III	3.2	43.3		26.2	II	1.2	3.3
Control	47.4	II	1.0	0.0		26.3	II	1.0	0.0

In terms of clade classification of the tested Foc isolates, nine out of 10 isolates from clade 1 and all clade 2 isolates caused severe disease symptoms in ‘Gros Michel’, while for ‘Grand Naine’ cultivar, six isolates from each clade elicited moderate rhizome discoloration (Fig. 2A). The cross-compatible Foc isolates from the VCG0120/11/15 complex produced moderate disease levels in each cultivar, except for VCG0120 that was particularly severe on ‘Gros Michel’. All isolates from the VCG0124/5/8/20/22 complex inflicted moderate severities in ‘Gros Michel’, but induced low to moderate severities in ‘Grand Naine’. In terms

of race classification commonly designated to the tested Foc VCGs (Table 1), race 1 strains were generally very pathogenic for ‘Gros Michel’ but avirulent on ‘Grand Naine’, whereas ST4 and TR4 strains were particularly pathogenic towards ‘Grand Naine’ (Fig. 2C). However, we also observed that some race 1 isolates caused only limited disease in ‘Gros Michel’ (VCG01210), but moderate severities on ‘Grand Naine’ (VCG0124 and 0128), whereas some race 4 isolates caused limited disease levels in ‘Grand Naine’ (VCG0126 and 0129). Unexpectedly, the race 2 isolate (VCG01214) cause moderate disease levels in both ‘Gros Michel’ and ‘Grand Naine’. Lastly, the undefined VCGs 01212, 01219 and 01221-01224 were categorized as race 1 (01212, 01219, 01222 and 01224) and race 4 (01221 and 01223), based on the current Foc race concept.



**Figure 1.** External symptoms of Fusarium wilt recorded under greenhouse conditions: (A) leaf chlorosis, (B) stunted new leaf and (C) splitting on the base of the pseudostem.



**Figure 2.** Disease severity caused by 22 vegetative compatibility groups (VCGs) of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* (Foc), including multiple isolates belonging to VCG01213, on 'Gros Michel' and 'Grand Naine' banana cultivars. **(A)** The dendrogram represents the genetic diversity of the tested Foc isolates based on DA-Tseq markers (adapted from Ordóñez et al., 2015). **(B)** Categorization of disease severities (high, moderate and low) on 'Gros Michel' and 'Grand Naine' as shown by the different levels of rhizome discoloration. **(C)** Race designation based on the current Foc race concept.

### Quantitative variation among tropical race 4 isolates on 'Grand Naine'

The eight geographically diverse VCG01213 isolates representing TR4 caused severe symptoms in 'Grand Naine' (Fig 2 B). During the final scoring at nine wai, chlorosis of the foliage was >40%, while the controls showed 6.7-13% (Table 3). The isolates from Lebanon and Pakistan seemed more aggressive (>80%) followed by isolates from Indonesia, Jordan and Malaysia (60-66.7%). Such quantitative variation was also observed for the internal symptoms. DIs varied between 56 and 88% (Table 3), with highest DI values (>80%) for isolates from Indonesia, Lebanon and Pakistan. All controls (water and 'Grand Naine' with R1) remained healthy with no internal symptoms.

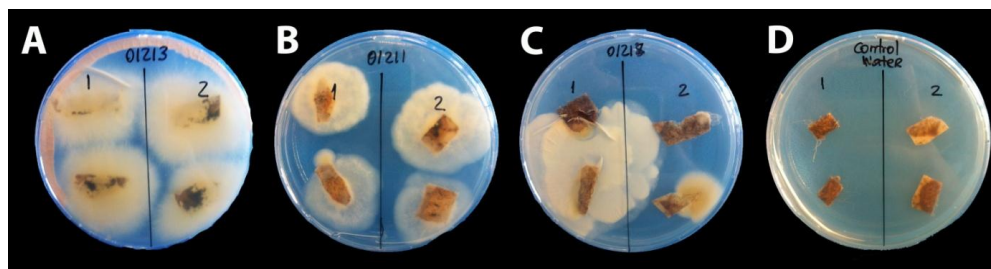


**Table 3.** Phenotyping aggressiveness levels of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* VCG01213 isolates on banana variety ‘Grand Naine’. Internal and external disease scores are shown for each isolate and the disease index has been calculated for each interaction.

Isolate code	VCG	External symptoms		Internal symptoms	
		Leaf yellowing		Rhizome discoloration	
		Average discoloration (%)	Class rate scale	Average scale	DI (%)
Leb1.2C	01213	86.7	IV	5.4	88.0
Mal123	01213	66.7	III	4.6	72.0
Phi2.6C	01213	43.0	II	4.4	68.0
JV11	01213	66.7	III	4.8	76.0
Pak1.1A	01213	80.0	IV	5.0	80.0
II5	01213	60.0	III	5.2	84.0
Foc.T105	01213	40.0	II	3.8	56.0
24662	01213	46.7	II	3.8	56.0
Foc_R1	n.d	6.7	I	1.0	0.0
Water	-	13.0	I	1.0	0.0

### Recovery of inoculated fungal genotypes associated with severity groups

Rhizome samples from all interactions were collected and analysed. For samples from interactions with high DIs, mycelium rapidly developed on PDA and isolate identities were confirmed by VCG analysis or molecular diagnostics. Similarly, we retrieved Foc isolates from interactions with moderate DIs (<37%), but none from ‘Grand Naine’ plants inoculated with strains representing VCG0122, 01214, 01221 and 01223 and neither from any interaction with low DIs. The few developing colonies from these isolations did not morphologically resemble *F. oxysporum* strains and also tested negative with *F. oxysporum* primers (Edel et al., 2000). Finally, all samples from the controls did not result in any fungal colonies on PDA (Fig. 3).



**Figure 3.** Typical fungal growth from rhizome tissue incubated for five days on PDA, originating from plants with (A) high, (B) moderate and (C) low disease severities. (D) No fungal growth was observed from rhizomes of the control plants.



## DISCUSSION

Plant diseases affect human wellbeing by provoking serious agricultural and economic losses, as those exemplified by for instance late blight disease on potatoes and Karnal bunt on wheat (Anderson et al., 2004). Nowadays, crop-destroying fungi account for perennial yield losses of ~20% worldwide, with a further 10% loss postharvest (Fisher et al., 2018). In bananas, the race 1 outbreak of *Fusarium* wilt caused havoc in Latin America, wiping out ‘Gros Michel’ plantations that caused an estimated loss of \$400 million up to 1960s (Ploetz, 2005). Despite the importance of Panama disease, only a handful of studies addressed pathogenicity of Foc strains to banana germplasm (García-Bastidas et al., 2018b; Groenewald et al., 2006; Li et al., 2013; Li et al., 2014; Ploetz et al., 1999), and even fewer determined Foc races in inoculation trials (Araújo et al., 2017; Thangavelu et al., 2012). Instead, Foc races are traditionally designated by the banana variety from which they are isolated, mostly under field conditions. Therefore, pathogenic specialization of Foc VCGs is unclear, since pathogenicity is not systematically assessed by inoculating various banana cultivars with a suite of Foc isolates. Moreover, mechanisms of host resistant are not considered under the current Foc race concept. In other pathosystems such trials have been the basis for resistance discovery research. Cereal rusts have been threatening global wheat production for decades, and detailed phenotyping trials have eventually resulted in the identification of effectors (Chartrain et al., 2005; Kema et al., 2018; Saintenac et al., 2018), which are currently being used in advanced breeding programs and *Phytophthora* research has benefited enormously from phenotyping data in the discovery of RXLR effectors (Anderson et al., 2015). Therefore, we considered that such a plant-pathogen matrix would be foundational for understanding the banana–*Fusarium* pathosystem and decided to test all the known Foc VCGs on ‘Gros Michel’ and ‘Grand Naine’, two important banana varieties that dominated the banana trade for the last century and historically are considered race 1 and race 4 differential cultivars, respectively (Ploetz, 2005; Ploetz, 2015b). Contrary to field screening, our assays were conducted under controlled conditions, that provide comparable data and different responses are assumed to reflect genetic differences between the Foc isolates. In general, the infection with 22 genetically diverse Foc VCGs resulted in distinct responses, with ‘Gros Michel’ being more susceptible to the majority of VCGs. The Foc isolates related to clade 1 and 2 of the FOSC indistinctly inflicted a moderate or high rhizome discoloration to ‘Gros Michel’ and ‘Grand Naine’. This finding is in accordance with phylogenetic studies suggesting that Foc pathogenicity towards a certain banana cultivar is a polyphyletic trait (Fourie et al., 2009; Fourie et al., 2011; Fraser-Smith et al., 2013), and challenges the observation that genotypes in clade 1 are usually associated with *Fusarium* wilt on Cavendish cultivars and clade 2 to ‘Gros Michel’ (Bentley et al., 1998; Boehm et al., 1994; Fourie et al., 2009; Groenewald et al., 2006; Koenig et al., 1997). Foc VCGs are phylogenetically distant genotypes with multiple evolutionary origins (O'Donnell et al., 1998), exempting isolates within VCG complexes such as VCG0120/11/15 and 0124/5/8/20/22 complexes that are genetically related (Bentley et al., 1998; Fourie et al., 2009; Maryani et al., 2018a; Ordóñez et al., 2015). In our study, isolates from the VCG0120/11/15 complex caused similar rhizome discoloration on both banana cultivars, but those from the VCG0124/5/8/20/22 complex differentially affected ‘Grand Naine’ plants. Despite their relative close genetic distance, isolates from this VCG complex are not regarded as clonal. Instead, parasexual recombination is suggested to occur

among isolates of this VCG complex (Taylor et al., 1999). Such genetic differences might explain the diverse responses of ‘Grand Naine’ to these slightly diverse genotypes. Conversely, the genetically similar VCG01213 were equally highly pathogenic to both banana cultivars regardless of the year of isolation or geographical origin, despite quantitative variation in aggressiveness towards ‘Grand Naine’ (DI from 56% to 88%). This was recently also confirmed by Maryani et al. (2018b) who studied pathogenicity of a suite of Indonesia TR4 isolates. Our data show that despite the limited single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) that geographically diversified these VCG01213 isolates (Zheng et al., 2018), the overall sequence identity (~0.01% SNPs) (Ordóñez et al., 2015) was reflected in their high pathogenicity in the current trials. These results indicate that phenotyping trials in the banana–*Fusarium* pathosystem should consider testing multiple strains from each VCG. However, the current methodologies, despite recent improvements (García-Bastidas et al., 2018a), constrains throughput. Therefore, future phenotyping should ideally be based on effector screens, which will revolutionize the understanding of pathosystem, as was also shown in many other pathosystems (Anderson et al., 2015; Chartrain et al., 2005; Kema et al., 2018; Mes et al., 1999; Saintenac et al., 2018).

The effect of varying environmental conditions on Foc race classification was primarily associated with unexpected disease development in Cavendish cultivars by other Foc lineages than VCG01213 (Bentley et al., 1998; Boehm et al., 1994; Fourie et al., 2009; Fraser-Smith et al., 2013; Groenewald et al., 2006; Koenig et al., 1997; Mostert et al., 2017). As a result, other VCGs such as 0121 (Aguayo et al., 2017; Fraser-Smith et al., 2013) and 0122 (Fraser-Smith et al., 2013) have also, but incorrectly, been regarded as TR4s. In our study, 11 Foc VCGs caused moderate rhizome damage in ‘Grand Naine’ plants. Such isolates might be potentially harmful, particularly once unfavourable soil and environmental conditions predispose ‘Gros Michel’ and ‘Grand Naine’ (Deltour et al., 2017; Pegg et al., 1995; Shivas et al., 1995; Wen et al., 2015), but should never be considered as TR4. Also, the concentration and distribution of Foc inoculum in the soil might determine disease severity. Banana cultivars that were symptomatic under greenhouse conditions remained unaffected in field conditions, due to a lower concentration of inoculum under natural conditions (Li et al., 2014). Clearly, varying genetic background of banana germplasm also affects disease development. In our study, VCGs associated with race 1 caused moderate to high severities in ‘Gros Michel’, except for VCG01210 isolate Focu7. This isolate was originally recovered from the so-called Apple banana cultivar (*Musa* AAB group), and might not affect ‘Gros Michel’ (AAA), given their different host genotype. Similarly, VCGs associated with race 4 affected ‘Grand Naine’, except for isolates from VCG0126 and 0129 which were recovered from Cavendish plants (Fraser-Smith et al., 2013). However, this is no guarantee that such isolates also are pathogenic on ‘Grand Naine’, as shown in our experiments. The Cavendish subgroup belongs to the *Musa* AAA group with a large phenotypic diversity as a result of selection and random somatic variation that can influence diverse responses to the same pathogen (Hwang & Ko, 2004; Robinson & Saucó, 2010).

Taken together we conclude that the genetic diversity of the tested Foc panel underlies the diverse responses of ‘Gros Michel’ and ‘Grand Naine’. Their responses were indistinctively associated with VCGs from clade 1 and 2 of the FOSC and did not frequently correspond with their assumed Foc races. Hence, the current race concept requires significant

revision based on extended isolate-germplasm evaluations along with genetic and genomic analyses as in for instance the tomato–*F. oxysporum* f.sp. *lycopersici* pathosystem where a range of effector and resistance genes were identified and cloned (Catanzariti et al., 2015; Mes et al., 1999; van Dam et al., 2016). From that perspective, the understanding of the banana–*Fusarium* pathosystem is at its very early stage. However, the recent discovery and cloning of the first resistance gene (Dale et al., 2017a; Dale et al., 2017b) is an important step forward that should be extended to formal genetics for gene discovery in the host as well as further investigations to understand the complexity of *Fusarium* pathogens in bananas (Maryani et al., 2018b). Our studies contribute to that aim (Ordóñez et al., 2015; see Chapter 4) and should eventually result in enhanced disease control.

### ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This research was funded by the Interdisciplinary Research and Education Fund (INREF) of Wageningen University & Research (WUR), The Netherlands, and various private and public partners (see [www.fusariumwilt.org](http://www.fusariumwilt.org)). Banana research at WUR is supported by the Dutch Dioraphte Foundation endowed chair in Tropical Phytopathology of GHJK at the WUR-Laboratory of Phytopathology. Research in the laboratory of M.F. Seidl is supported by the Research Council Earth and Life Science (ALW) of The Netherlands Organization of Scientific Research (NWO). Dr. Eli Khayat, Rahan Meristem, Israel and Rafael Segura MSc, CORBANA, Costa Rica, are gratefully acknowledged for providing ‘Grand Naine’ and ‘Gros Michel’ plants, respectively. UNIFARM, WUR, The Netherlands is greatly acknowledged for greenhouse maintenance and plant care.

## REFERENCES

- Aguayo, J., Mostert, D., Fourrier-Jeandel, C., Cerf-Wendling, I., Hostachy, B., Viljoen, A., & Ios, R. (2017). Development of a hydrolysis probe-based real-time assay for the detection of tropical strains of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* race 4. *PLoS One*, 12(2), 1-20.
- Anderson, R.G., Deb, D., Fedkenheuer, K., & McDowell, J.M. (2015). Recent Progress in RXLR Effector Research. *Mol Plant Microbe Interact*, 28(10), 1063-1072.
- Anderson, P.K., Cunningham, A.A., Patel, N.G., Morales, F.J., Epstein, P.R., & Daszak, P. (2004). Emerging infectious diseases of plants: pathogen pollution, climate change and agrotechnology drivers. *Trends Ecol Evol*, 19(10), 535-544.
- Araújo, N.A.F., Pasqual, M., Pio, L.A.S., Alves, E., de Matos Moura, N., & Costa, S.S. (2017). Identification and aggressiveness of four isolates of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* from Latundan banana in Brazil. *J Phytopathol*, 165, 254-264.
- Armstrong, G.M., & Armstrong, J.K. (1981). *Formae speciales* and races of *Fusarium oxysporum* causing wilt diseases. In: Nelson, P.E., Toussoun, T.A. & Cook, R.J. (Eds), *Fusarium: Diseases, biology and taxonomy*, Pennsylvania State University Press, University Park and London, 391-399.
- Aurore, G., Parfait, B., & Fahrmane, L. (2009). Bananas, raw materials for making processed food products. *Trends in Food Sci Tech*, 20(2), 78-91.
- Baayen, R.P., O'Donnell, K., Bonants, P.J.M., Cigelnik, E., Kroon, L.P.N.M., Roebroek, E.J.A., & Waalwijk, C. (2000). Gene genealogies and AFLP analyses in the *Fusarium oxysporum* complex identify monophyletic and nonmonophyletic *formae speciales* causing wilt and rot disease. *Phytopathology*, 90, 891-900.
- Bentley, S., Pegg, K.G., Moore, N.Y., Davis, R.D., & Buddenhagen, I. (1998). Genetic variation among vegetative compatibility groups of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* analyzed by DNA fingerprinting. *Phytopathology*, 88(12), 1283-1293.
- Bentley, S., Pegg, K.G., & Dale, J.L. (1995). Genetic variation among a world-wide collection of isolates of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* analysed by RAPD-PCR fingerprinting. *Mycol Res*, 99(11), 1378-1384.
- Boddy, L. (2016). Chapter 4 Genetics – Variation, Sexuality, and Evolution *The Fungi* (pp. 99-139). Boston: Academic Press.
- Boehm, E.W.A., Ploetz, R., & Kistler, H.C. (1994). Statistical analysis of electrophoretic karyotype variation among vegetative compatibility groups of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense*. *MPMI*, 7(2), 196-207.
- Bogale, M., Wingfield, B.D., Wingfield, M.J., & Steenkamp, E.T. (2006). Characterization of *Fusarium oxysporum* isolates from Ethiopia using AFLP, SSR and DNA sequence analyses. *Fungal Divers*, 23, 51-66.
- Buddenhagen, I. (2009). Understanding strain diversity in *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* and history of introduction of 'tropical race 4' to better manage banana production. *Acta Horticulturae*, 828, 193-204.
- Catanzariti, A.M., Lim, G.T., & Jones, D.A. (2015). The tomato I-3 gene: a novel gene for resistance to Fusarium wilt disease. *New Phytol*, 207(1), 106-118.
- Chartrain, L., Brading, P.A., & Brown, J.K.M. (2005). Presence of the *Stb6* gene for resistance to septoria tritici blotch (*Mycosphaerella graminicola*) in cultivars used in wheat-breeding programmes worldwide. *Plant Pathol*, 54(2), 134-143.
- Correll, J. (1991). The relationship between *formae speciales*, races, and vegetative compatibility groups in *Fusarium oxysporum*. *Phytopathology*, 81(9), 1061-1064.
- Dale, J., Paul, J.Y., Dugdale, B., & Harding, R. (2017a). Modifying Bananas: From Transgenics to Organics? *Sustainability*, 9(3), 333.
- Dale, J., James, A., Paul, J.Y., Khanna, H., Smith, M., Peraza-Echeverria, S., . . . Harding, R. (2017b). Transgenic Cavendish bananas with resistance to Fusarium wilt tropical race 4. *Nat Commun*, 8(1), 1496.
- Deltour, P., França, C.S., Liparini-Pereira, O., Cardoso, I., De Neve, S., Debode, J., & Höfte, M. (2017a). Disease suppressiveness to Fusarium wilt of banana in an agroforestry system: Influence of soil characteristics and plant community. *Agr Ecosys Environ*, 239, 173-181.

- Dita, M.A., Waalwijk, C., Paiva, L.V., Sauza Jr, M.T., & Kema, G.H.J. (2011). A greenhouse bioassay for the *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* x 'Grand Naine' (*Musa*, AAA, Cavendish Subgroup) interaction. *Acta Hort*, 897, 377-380.
- Dita, M.A., Waalwijk, C., Buddenhagen, I.W., Souza Jr, M.T., & Kema, G.H.J. (2010). A molecular diagnostic for tropical race 4 of the banana *Fusarium* wilt pathogen. *Plant Pathol*, 59(2), 348-357.
- Edel, V., Steinberg, C., Gautheron, N., & Alabouvette, C. (2000). Ribosomal DNA-targeted oligonucleotide probe and PCR assay for *Fusarium oxysporum*. *Mycol Res*, 104(5), 518-526.
- FAOSTAT. (2013). FAO statistical database.
- Fisher, M.C., Hawkins, N.J., Sanglard, D., & Gurr, S.J. (2018). Worldwide emergence of resistance to antifungal drugs challenges human health and food security. *Science*, 360(6390), 739-742.
- Fourie, G., Steenkamp, E.T., Ploetz, R.C., Gordon, T.R., & Viljoen, A. (2011). Current status of the taxonomic position of *Fusarium oxysporum* forma *specialis cubense* within the *Fusarium oxysporum* complex. *Infect Genet Evol*, 11(3), 533-542.
- Fourie, G., Steenkamp, E., Gordon, T., & Viljoen, A. (2009). Evolutionary relationships among the *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* vegetative compatibility groups. *Applied and environmental microbiology*, 75(14), 4770-4781.
- Fraser-Smith, S., Czisłowski, E., Meldrum, R.A., Zander, M., O'Neill, W., Balali, G.R., & Aitken, E.A.B. (2013). Sequence variation in the putative effector gene SIX8 facilitates molecular differentiation of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense*. *Plant Pathol*, 63(5), 1044-1052.
- Frison, E., & Sharrock, S. (1998). *The economic, social and nutritional importance of banana in the world*. Paper presented at the Bananas and food security, Douala, Cameroon.
- FruitTrop. (2017). Banana-statistics. *Fruit Trop*, 248, 86-87.
- García-Bastidas, F.A., van der Veen, A.J.T., Nakasato-Tagami, G., Meijer, H.J.G., Arango-Isaza, R.E., & Kema, G.H.J. (2018a). *An improved spore production protocol facilitates a high throughput phenotyping assay for the banana - Fusarium oxysporum f.sp. cubense pathosystem*. (PhD Degree), Wageningen University & Research, Wageningen, The Netherlands.
- García-Bastidas, F.A., Bakry, F., Irish, B., & Kema, G.H.J. (2018b). *Evidence for wide variation of resistance to Fusarium oxysporum f.sp. cubense tropical race 4 and race 1 generated by vegetative propagation in banana*. (PhD Degree), Wageningen University & Research, Wageningen, The Netherlands.
- Ghag, S.B., Shekhawat, U.K.S., & Ganapathi, T.R. (2015). *Fusarium* wilt of banana: biology, epidemiology and management. *Int J Pest Manage*, 1-14.
- Groenewald, S., van den Bergh, N., Marasas, W.F.O., & Viljoen, A. (2006). Biological, physiological and pathogenic variation in a genetically homogenous population of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense*. *Australas Plant Path*, 35, 401-409.
- Gurr, S., Samalova, M., & Fisher, M. (2011). The rise and rise of emerging infectious fungi challenges food security and ecosystem health. *Fungal Biol Rev*, 25(4), 181-188.
- Hwang, S.C., & Ko, W.H. (2004). Cavendish banana cultivars resistant to *Fusarium* wilt acquired through somaclonal variation in Taiwan somaclonal variation in Taiwan. *Plant Dis*, 88(6), 580-588.
- Katan, T. (1999). Current status of vegetative compatibility groups in *Fusarium oxysporum*. *Phytoparasitica*, 27(1), 51-64.
- Katan, T., & Di Primo, P. (1999). Current status of vegetative compatibility groups in *Fusarium oxysporum*: Supplement (1999). *Phytoparasitica*, 27(4), 273-277.
- Kema, G.H.J., Mirzadi-Gohari, A., Aouini, L., Gibriel, H.A.Y., Ware, S.B., van den Bosch, F., . . . Seidl, M.F. (2018). Stress and sexual reproduction affect the dynamics of the wheat pathogen effector AvrStb6 and strobilurin resistance. *Nat Genet*, 50(3), 375-380.
- Koch, R. (1912). Complete Works. *George Thieme, Leipzig*, 1, 650-660.
- Koenig, R.L., Ploetz, R., & Kistler, H.C. (1997). *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* consists of a small number of divergent and globally distributed clonal lineages. *Phytopathology*, 87(9), 915-923.
- Leslie, J. F., & Summerell, B. (2006). *The Fusarium Laboratory Manual*: Blackwell Publishing.
- Leslie, J.F. (1990). Genetic exchange within sexual and asexual populations of the genus *Fusarium*. In R. Ploetz (Ed.), *Fusarium wilt of banana* (pp. 37-48).

- Li, C.Y., Mostert, G., Zuo, C.W., Beukes, I., Yang, Q.S., Sheng, O., . . . Yi, G.J. (2013). Diversity and distribution of the banana wilt pathogen *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* in China. *Fungal Genom Biol*, 3(2), 1-6.
- Li, W.M., Dita, M., Wu, W., Hu, G.B., Xie, J.H., & Ge, X.J. (2014). Resistance sources to *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* tropical race 4 in banana wild relatives. *Plant Pathol*, 1-7.
- Lichtenzweig, J., Bonfil, D.J., Zhang, H.B., Shtienberg, D., & Abbo, S. (2006). Mapping quantitative trait loci in chickpea associated with time to flowering and resistance to *Didymella rabiei* the causal agent of Ascochyta blight. *Theoretical and Applied Genetics*, 113(7), 1357-1369.
- Maryani, N., Lombard, L., Poerba, Y.S., Subandiyah, S., Crous, P.W., & Kema, G.H.J. (2018a). *Phylogeny and genetic diversity of the banana Fusarium wilt pathogen Fusarium oxysporum f.sp. cubense in the Indonesian centre of origin*. (PhD Degree), Wageningen University & Research, Wageningen, The Netherlands.
- Maryani, N., Ahmad, F., Kleizer, P., Poerba, Y.S., Crous, P.W., & Kema, G.H.J. (2018b). *Pathogenic diversity of Fusarium wilt on banana pathogen in the Indonesian wild and cultivated bananas*. (PhD Degree), Wageningen University & Research, Wageningen, The Netherlands.
- Mes, J.J., Weststeijn, E.A., Herlaar, F., Lambalk, J.J.M., Wijbrandi, J., Haring, M.A., & Cornelissen, B.J.C. (1999). Biological and molecular characterization of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *lycopersici* divides Race 1 isolates into separate virulence groups. *Phytopathology*, 89(2), 156-160.
- Moore, N.Y., Pegg, K.G., Allen, R.N., & Irwin, J.A.G. (1993). Vegetative compatibility and distribution of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* in Australia. *Aust J Exp Agri*, 33, 797-802.
- Mostert, D., Molina, A.B., Daniells, J., Fourie, G., Hermanto, C., Chao, C.P., . . . Viljoen, A. (2017). The distribution and host range of the banana Fusarium wilt fungus, *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense*, in Asia. *PLoS One*, 12(7), 1-24.
- O'Donnell, K., Kistler, H.C., Cigelnik, E., & Ploetz, R. (1998). Multiple evolutionary origins of the fungus causing Panama disease of banana: Concordant evidence from nuclear and mitochondrial gene genealogies. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 95, 2044-2049.
- Ordóñez, N., Seidl, M.F., Waalwijk, C., Drenth, A., Kilian, A., Thomma, B.P., . . . Kema, G.H. (2015). Worse comes to worst: Bananas and Panama disease-when plant and pathogen clones meet. *PLoS Pathog*, 11(11), 1-7.
- Paul, J.Y., Becker, D.K., Dickman, M.B., Harding, R.M., Khanna, H.K., & Dale, J.L. (2011). Apoptosis-related genes confer resistance to Fusarium wilt in transgenic 'Lady Finger' bananas. *Plant Biotechnol J*, 9(9), 1141-1148.
- Pegg, K.G., Shivas, R.G., Moore, N.Y., & Bentley, S. (1995). Characterization of a unique population of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* causing Fusarium wilt in Cavendish bananas at Carnarvon, Western Australia. *Aust J Agric Res*, 46, 167-178.
- Perrier, X., De Langhe, E., Donohue, M., Lentfer, C., Vrydaghs, L., Bakry, F., . . . Denham, T. (2011). Multidisciplinary perspectives on banana (*Musa* spp.) domestication. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 108(28), 11311-11318.
- Ploetz, R.C. (2015a). Fusarium Wilt of Banana. *Phytopathology*, 105(12), 1512-1521.
- Ploetz, R.C. (2015b). Management of Fusarium wilt of banana: A review with special reference to tropical race 4. *Crop Protection*, 73, 7-15.
- Ploetz, R.C., Kema, G.H., & Ma, L.J. (2015). Impact of diseases on export and smallholder production of banana. *Annu Rev Phytopathol*, 53, 269-288.
- Ploetz, R.C. (2006). Panama disease: An old nemesis rears its ugly head. Part2. The Cavendish era and beyond. *Plant Health Progress*.
- Ploetz, R.C. (2005). Panama Disease: An old nemesis rears its ugly head. Part1: The beginnings of the banana export trades. *Plant Health Progress*.
- Ploetz, R.C., Haynes, J.L., & Vázquez, A. (1999). Responses of new banana accessions in South Florida to Panama disease. *Crop Prot*, 18(7), 445-449.
- Puhalla, J.E. (1985). Classification of strains of *Fusarium oxysporum* on the basis of vegetative compatibility. *Can J Bot*, 63, 179-183.
- Robinson, J.C., & Saucó, G.V. (2010). *Bananas and plantains*. Wellingford, Oxfordshire, UK: CABI.

- Saintenac, C., Lee, W. S., Cambon, F., Rudd, J. J., King, R. C., Marande, W., . . . Kanyuka, K. (2018). Wheat receptor-kinase-like protein Stb6 controls gene-for-gene resistance to fungal pathogen *Zymoseptoria tritici*. *Nat Genet*, 50(3), 368-374.
- Shivas, R.G., Wood, P.M., Darcey, M.W., & Pegg, K.G. (1995). First record of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* on Cavendish bananas in Western Australia. *Australas Plant Path*, 24, 38-43.
- Simmonds, N.W., & Shepherd, K. (1955). Taxonomy and origins of cultivated bananas. *J Linn Soc Bot*, 55, 302-312.
- Smith, E.F. (1910). A Cuban banana disease. *Science*, 31, 754-755.
- Stover, R.H. (1962). *Fusarial wilt (Panama disease) of bananas and other Musa species*. UK: Commonwealth Mycological Institute.
- Taylor, J.W., Jacobson, D.J., & Fisher, M.C. (1999). The evolution of asexual fungi: Reproduction, speciation and classification. *Annu Rev Phytopathol*, 37, 197-246.
- Thangavelu, R., Kumar, K.M., Devi, P.G., & Mustaffa, M.M. (2012). Genetic diversity of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* isolates (Foc) of India by inter simple sequence repeats (ISSR) analysis. *Mol Biotechnol*, 51(3), 203-211.
- Thangavelu, R., & Mustaffa, M.M. (2010). First report on the occurrence of a virulent strain of Fusarium wilt pathogen (Race-1) infecting Cavendish (AAA) group of bananas in India. *Plant Dis*, 94(11), 1379.
- van Brunschot, S. (2006). *Fusarium wilt of banana. Laboratory diagnostic manual*. Australia.
- van Dam, P., Fokkens, L., Schmidt, S.M., Linmans, J.H., Kistler, H.C., Ma, L.J., & Rep, M. (2016). Effector profiles distinguish *formae speciales* of *Fusarium oxysporum*. *Environmental Microbiology*, 18(11), 4087-4102.
- Wen, T., Huang, X., Zhang, J., Zhu, T., Meng, L., & Cai, Z. (2015). Effects of water regime, crop residues, and application rates on control of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense*. *J Environ Sci*, 31, 30-37.
- Zheng, S., García-Bastidas, F.A., Li, X., Zheng, L., Bai, T.T., Xu, S., . . . Kema, G.H.J. (2018). New geographical insights of the latest expansion of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* tropical race 4 into the Greater Mekong subregion. *Front Plant Sci*, 9(457), 1-9.







## CHAPTER 6

### General discussion



## INTRODUCTION

In human history, plant disease epidemics caused by fungi challenged food security by dramatically reducing yields, leading to huge social-economic impacts (Anderson et al., 2004; Dean et al., 2012; Gurr et al., 2011). Besides epidemics that had significant demographic implications such as the potato leaf blight epidemic in Ireland (Yoshida et al., 2013), banana production is an insightful example of how plant diseases such as *Fusarium* wilt can dramatically reduce yields (Jones, 2009; Ploetz et al., 2015) and generate controversy on how its risk is to be managed at international and national scales (De la Cruz, 2017). *Fusarium* wilt, popularly known as Panama disease is one of the major threats affecting banana production (Ploetz et al., 2015). Nevertheless, research on its causal agent, the fungal pathogen *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* (Foc), is limited and merely follows major outbreaks of the disease. Initially, *Fusarium* wilt in bananas gained research interest after a wilting outbreak that started in 1890 on banana farms relying on the ‘Gros Michel’ cultivar in Latin America (Ploetz, 1994; Stover, 1962). During this outbreak, Foc strains associated with race 1 were held responsible (Ploetz, 2015a; Stover, 1962), and over time, multiple Foc vegetative compatibility groups (VCGs) were associated with this epidemic that wiped out the ‘Gros Michel’ based banana production across Central America (see Chapter 2). However, identification of Foc genotype(s) that were explicitly involved in the epidemic is lacking, let alone the molecular underpinning of the plant-pathogen interaction that lead to the vulnerability of ‘Gros Michel’. Once the replacement of ‘Gros Michel’ with resistant Cavendish banana cultivars “quenched” the epidemic and revived the industry (Ploetz, 2015a), the initial efforts on elucidating the underlying mechanisms for the epidemic shrank. Shortly after the Cavendish era begun in Latin America, *Fusarium* wilt heavily impacted pioneer Cavendish plantations in Southeast Asia in the late 1960s. Farms were abandoned, but no major efforts to scrutinize this emerging so-called tropical race 4 (TR4) strain were pursued (Buddenhagen, 2009). Only in 1994, VCG01213 was recognized as the genotype circumventing the resistance of Cavendish plants (Buddenhagen, 2009; Pegg et al., 1993; Ploetz, 1994). Around 20 years later, when the spreading potential of TR4 was apparent with new reports outside Southeast Asia (DAFF, 2015; García-Bastidas et al., 2014; IITA, 2013; Ordóñez et al., 2016) and claims that this emerging strain may potentially wipe-out today’s bananas (Butler, 2013; Kema & Weise, 2013; Kupferschmidt, 2012; Pearce, 2003), an increasing interest into *Fusarium* wilt once again arose. This was also driven by the engagement of the public and a strong social media interest. *Fusarium* wilt history is clearly lacking a deeper understanding of the mechanisms and the nature of the strains that cause the disease. The collaborative Interdisciplinary Research and Education Fund (INREF) program on *Fusarium* wilt of banana was a response to the developing TR4 threat and comprises seven PhD projects, including the currently study that focuses on elucidating the genetic diversity and virulence potential of global Foc strains, thereby significantly contributing to the genetic classification and the development of tools for disease management strategies.

## **TOWARDS AN INFORMATIVE CLASSIFICATION OF *FUSARIUM OXYSPORUM* F.SP. *CUBENSE***

Generally, species are defined and recognized based on phenotype (the morphological species concept), reproductive isolation (the biological species concept) and genetic isolation (the phylogenetic species concept) (Boddy, 2016). In the genus *Fusarium*, the *F. oxysporum* species complex (FOSC) is composed of cosmopolitan non-pathogenic and pathogenic fungal species that are morphologically indistinguishable and lack a known sexual stage (Kerényi et al., 2004; Leslie & Summerell, 2006; Michielse & Rep, 2009; Taylor et al., 1999). Therefore they cannot be defined under the morphological and biological species concept. Instead, the most well established sub-specific nomenclature in literature for strains in this species complex is the use of *forma specialis* (f.sp.), a grouping system based on plant pathogenicity towards a host or a group of, usually related, hosts (Leslie & Summerell, 2006; Lievens et al., 2008). This widely adopted classification usually does not reflect the phylogeny of strains. Nearly all *formae speciales* show a polyphyletic structure (Di Pietro et al., 2003; O'Donnell et al., 1998). Strains with pathogenicity to bananas are grouped under the f.sp. *cubense*. Further subdivisions of Foc strains include the use of races, VCGs and phylogenetic clades/lineages. The relationships among these classification systems are complex in Foc and consensus among researchers is still to be reached.

### **Addressing challenges associated with race and vegetative compatibility group classification**

Historically, Foc strains were initially classified into three races (race 1, 2 and 4), based on virulence towards five to six banana cultivars (Stover, 1962). Although the Foc race concept is important to communicate disease outbreaks and describe banana cultivar responses (Buddenhagen, 2009; FAO, 2014), this does not accurately reflect the virulence of Foc strains. Race is commonly assigned to Foc isolates based on the banana cultivar from which the isolate is recovered. As a result, the assigned race does not fully disclose the pathogenic potential of Foc isolates. In Chapter 5, we demonstrated that some Foc isolates associated with race 1 and 2 also caused disease on ‘Grand Naine’ plants, and under the current race concept we would label them as race 4. Another drawback of the current Foc race concept is that environmental conditions can substantially influence the host responses (Brake et al., 1995; Deltour et al., 2017). For example, Cavendish bananas, the differential race 4 cultivars, have different responses to *Fusarium* wilt under diverse environmental conditions. Thus, race 4 is further subdivided in subtropical race 4 (ST4) and TR4, where ST4 affects Cavendish bananas growing under unfavorable environmental conditions; and TR4 causes disease even in the best environmental settings (Ploetz, 2015a). Also, soil conditions can influence disease development, Cavendish plants were symptomatic to a race 1 isolate by exposure to detrimental soil pH and nitrogen content under greenhouse conditions (Segura et al., 2016). Thus, if an environmental constraint is not properly discarded, Foc strains recovered from Cavendish plants in the tropics might be suspected as TR4, which can lead to serious quarantine restrictions for the affected farm and country. To overcome environmental influences, a race system that integrates molecular plant-pathogenic interactions of a select panel of plant cultivars is usually more reliable at assigning races. Unlike in Foc, races in *F. oxysporum* strains causing wilting on tomato (f.sp. *lycopersici*) are distinguished by their

differential pathogenicity on five tomato cultivars containing race-specific, dominant resistance genes (Kawabe et al., 2005; Mes et al., 1999). This race system not only accurately assigns races to the isolates affecting the selected tomato cultivars but also helps to adopt management strategies directed to a well defined fungal genotype. The broad adoption of extensively validated greenhouse phenotyping protocols to avoid discordant results among research groups and the commercial availability of banana plants are also essential to reach a well-established race system and extend on the virulence range of Foc strains to various banana cultivars (García-Bastidas et al., 2018a). In brief, I argue that the current Foc race concept is misleading since it does not usually follow pathogenicity testing using multiple banana cultivars, is largely influenced by environmental conditions and lacks the molecular genetic underpinning.

The subsequent classification of Foc strains into VCGs elaborated on their genetic diversity since vegetative compatibility has a multi-genic basis (Puhalla, 1985) and to date, 24 VCGs have been described for Foc (Bentley et al., 1995; Katan, 1999; Katan & Di Primo, 1999; Moore et al., 1993; Ploetz, 2015a). Given the above-discussed disadvantages associated with the current race concept, the race-VCG relation in Foc is complex. Typically in Foc, more than one race is reported within a single VCG, and isolates related to the same race are located in different VCGs (Correll, 1991). VCG designation of Foc populations is broadly adopted among Foc research groups, allowing comparative studies on the presence/absence of reported VCGs among banana-growing areas (Table 1) (see Chapter 4). Also, vegetative compatibility was crucial to clearly distinguish the strain responsible for the recent outbreaks in Cavendish farms in Asia, Africa and Australia as VCG01213 (García-Bastidas et al., 2014; Molina et al., 2009; Ordóñez et al., 2016; Ordóñez et al., 2015; Zheng et al., 2018) from other genotypes such as VCGs 0121, 0122 and 0124 that occasionally also caused disease in Cavendish in the tropics (Aguayo et al., 2017; Fraser-Smith et al., 2013; Thangavelu & Mustaffa, 2010). In this way, global disease awareness efforts among banana-growing countries are directed to the diagnostic and spread prevention of VCG01213 (FAO, 2014). The downside of VCG testing is that it is labor intensive, time consuming and not always feasible due to intrinsic self-incompatibility of strains and quarantine restrictions on mutant testers (Leslie & Summerell, 2006). As a consequence, molecular approaches to simplify VCG designation of a Foc population are proposed (Bentley et al., 1998; Fourie et al., 2009). In Chapter 4, we describe the use genotyping-by-sequencing data to develop a molecular-based approach to efficiently and rapidly assign VCGs to Foc isolates as of yet unknown VCGs that have the potential to eliminate or significantly reduce VCG testing efforts. In summary, initiatives to move away from VCG testing and promoting molecular-based characterization are highly desirable to rapidly assign genotypes and to study population structure and expansion. Studies that include VCG testing of thousands of isolates are unworkable because of the required time and labor to process isolates. Consequently, DNA based methods unequivocally allow comparative analyses of geographical diverse Foc populations and the reliable characterization of key genotypes such as for TR4 (VCG01213).

### Addressing challenges associated with molecular classification

Vegetative compatibility is a good indicator of genetic similarity but is not phylogenetically informative since it does not assess genetic relatedness of isolates within and among VCGs (Fourie et al., 2011; Ghag et al., 2015; Koenig et al., 1997; Leslie & Summerell, 2006). Molecular classification studies using molecular markers e.g. microsatellites, AFLP and DArTseq markers allow for a higher level of organization of *F. oxysporum* strains into clades, phylogenetic species and lineages (Bentley et al., 1998; Bogale et al., 2006; Fourie et al., 2009; Groenewald et al., 2006; Koenig et al., 1997; O'Donnell et al., 1998; see Chapter 4). In the FOOSC, two phylogenetic species were established, containing a total of 17 independent evolutionary lineages. Strains in clade 1 and in the remaining taxa (clade 2, 3 and 4) were named as phylogenetic species 1 and 2, respectively (Laurence et al., 2014). In terms of genetic lineages of Foc strains, seven to ten lineages within clade 1 and 2 containing a single or a group of VCGs are reported (Table 1) (Bentley et al., 1998; Fourie et al., 2009; Groenewald et al., 2006; Koenig et al., 1997; O'Donnell et al., 1998) and nine independent lineages were recently named as individual species (Maryani et al., 2018). In these studies, the polymorphic power of the selected molecular marker and the subsequent adopted criteria of genetic similarity as well as the number and geographic origin of the assessed Foc isolates defined the number of reported Foc lineages. Based on Table 1, it is evident that researchers differ in what they regard as a sufficient genetic resemblance among these strains. Consequently, a grey area exists for combining and separating lineages in Foc. Here, I define lineages based on the highest genetic similarity for confirmed cross-compatible Foc strains in Chapter 4 ( $>0.64$  Jaccard similarity for VCG0124/5/8/20/22 complex), resulting in 14 lineages among isolates in our Foc collection (Table 1, see Chapter 4). In Chapter 5, we report differences in severity towards two banana cultivars among VCGs that are normally assigned into single lineages, namely 0120/15, 0126, 0129, 01219 as well as for 0121 and 01213. This observation highlights the importance to associate a genetic grouping system with other fungal attributes such as pathogenicity, reproductive behavior and evolutionary potential. Similarly, major pest cryptic species complexes were resolved following an integrative taxonomic approach that included the biology, cytogenetics, ecology, morphology, genetics and physiology of taxonomically challenging fruit fly groups of economic importance (Hendrichs et al., 2015). Notably, development of a grouping system that is highly biased towards pathogenic strains to one of few hosts and ignores the extensive and diverse nature of non-pathogenic strains from natural ecosystems fails to reveal mechanisms that may have played a role in its evolution and geographic distribution (Beheregaray, 2008; Summerell et al., 2010). In summary, I argue that a higher organizational level that elaborates not only on their genetic diversity but fungal attributes relevant for disease management is needed for Foc. As knowledge increases, consensus among researchers can be reached to organize *F. oxysporum* strains into a higher organizational level; in this regard, expanding the research community to include other *Fusarium* spp. and intensifying the scientific debate is necessary.



**Table 1.** Comparison of lineages of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* within clade 1 and 2 of the FOSC for reported vegetative compatibility groups. Roman numerals to indicate lineages are the same as described in the references. The criteria to define clades and lineages are stated in parenthesis.

Genetic diversity in Foc	Clade 1					Clade 2				
<b>RFLP</b>	II	IX	IV	VI	III	I	VIII			
Clonal lineage =10 (genetic similarities >0.94)	0120	01211	01210	0122	0121	0124	01212			
VCG0123 (VII, X) and 01214 (V) were reported in clade 1 (Koenig et al., 1997).	0126				01213	0125				
	0129					0128				
	01215									
<b>DNA amplification fingerprinting</b>	I		II		III	IV	V	VI	VII	
Clonal lineage =9 (genetic similarities >0.80)	0120		0122		0121	0124	0123	01218	01214	
Other two clonal lineages were reported on the basis of new genotypes (Bentley et al., 1998).	0129		0126		01213	0125	01217			
	01211		01210		01216	0128				
	01215		01219			01212				
						01220				
<b>DNA sequencing of two loci</b>	II		IV			I	III		V	
Clonal lineage =5 (bootstrap support values >63%) (O'Donnell et al., 1998).	0120		0126			0124	0123		01214	
	01215					0125				
						0128				
						01220				
<b>AFLP</b>	I		II		III	IV	VII	V	VI	
Clonal lineage =7 (bootstrap support values >67%) (Groenewald et al., 2006).	0120		0122		01213	0121	0124	0123	01218	
	01215		0126		01216		0125	01217		
			0129							
			01219							
<b>DNA sequencing of four loci</b>	IV	III	I	II	V	VII	VI		VIII	
Clonal lineage =8 (bootstrap support values >70% and Bayesian posterior probabilities >0.7) (Fourie et al., 2009).	0120	0129	01219	0126	0121	0124	0123		01214	
	0122	01211		01210	01213	0125	01217			
	01215				01216	0128	01218			
						01212				
						01220				
<b>DNA sequencing of three loci</b>	III			II	I	VI	V	IV	IX	VII
Independent lineage =9; (bootstrap support values >70% and Bayesian posterior probabilities >0.95)	0120			0126	0121	0124	01217	01218	01214	01221
Lineage VIII was reported as a novel genotype in clade 2 (Maryani et al., 2018).	0122			01210	01213	0125	01223			
	0129					0128	01224			
	01211					01212				
	01215					01220				
	01219									
<b>DArTseq markers</b>	I	II to VI			VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII
Clonal lineage =14; (genetic similarities > 0.64) (see Chapter 4).	0120	each represented with a single VCG 0122, 0126, 0129, 01210 and 01219, respectively			01213	0121	0124	01212	0123	01218
	01211				01216		0125		01217	01214
	01215						0128		01223	01221
							01220		01224	
							01222			

## THE IMPLICATIONS OF PATHOGEN GENETIC DIVERSITY FOR FUSARIUM WILT MANAGEMENT

In plant pathology, disease outcomes result from the interaction of three drivers: pathogen, host and environment, as exemplified on the disease triangle concept (Gurr et al., 2011; Scholthof, 2007). Biotic stresses caused by pathogens: fungi, bacteria, oomycetes and viruses are a major constraint to production of staple crops that are destined to feed an ever-increasing world population (Boyd et al., 2013). As discussed above, genetic studies are one of the key factors to elaborate on species boundaries within species complexes. This, in turn, supports disease and pest management by facilitating the development of international market policies and the improvement of diverse applications (Hendrichs et al., 2015; Poulickova et al., 2017). For example, fine taxonomic resolution of species complexes in diatoms resulted in a better ecological assessment of water quality (Poulickova et al., 2017), while for fruit flies it facilitated international horticultural trade as well as simplified pest control techniques (Hendrichs et al., 2015). In-depth studies of *Foc* genetic diversity elaborates on the genetic structure, the evolutionary potential, the development of molecular-based diagnostics and the clarification of molecular plant-pathogen interactions for this pathogen, leading to improvement of *Fusarium* wilt management strategies.

### Pathogen genetic structure in effective cultivar deployment

Understanding the genetic structure of pathogen populations, defined as the amount and distribution of genetic variation within and among populations, is essential to guide cultivar deployment from breeding-strategies (McDonald & Linde, 2002a). Despite the global occurrence of *Fusarium* wilt (Ploetz, 2015a), *Foc* sampling campaigns are not commonplace. Actually, most of the *Foc* isolates used in global genetic diversity studies are shared among research groups (Bentley et al., 1998; Boehm et al., 1994; Fourie et al., 2009; Groenewald et al., 2006; Koenig et al., 1997; O'Donnell et al., 1998). In these *Foc* collections, Latin America and the Caribbean banana producing countries are usually underrepresented. Only recently, sampling efforts were carried out for Southeast Asia (Maryani et al., 2018; Mostert et al., 2017), East and Central Africa (Karangwa et al., 2018) and Latin America (Alkemade, 2017; Araújo et al., 2017; Costa et al., 2014; Cunha et al., 2015; Magdama & Jimenez-Gasco, 2015; see Chapter 4). In Chapter 4, we report 20 new *Foc* genotypes, mostly from recently sampled areas in Latin America. Similarly in recent reports, there is increasing evidence of novel *Foc* strains that are genetically distant from the reported 24 VCGs (Araújo et al., 2017; Bentley et al., 1998; Karangwa et al., 2018; Maryani et al., 2018; Mostert et al., 2017). This highlights the importance of monitoring *Foc* populations as new distinct genotypes may remain to be discovered. These can potentially circumvent resistance of deployed cultivars, obstructing local management efforts that fail to account for an expanded diversity of local pathogenic strains. Novel genotypes might reflect unique pathogenic properties and genomic characteristics, as exemplified by the race 1 isolate (*Foc*\_R1), pathogenic to Silk cultivars, used in screening for resistance by Embrapa, Brazil (Dita et al., 2010) that is now placed in clade 3 of FOSC (see Chapter 4). Importantly, the resulting *Foc* collections from ongoing sampling campaigns should be available to the banana research community for comparative studies in order to decipher the spreading and emergence of *Foc* strains. In some molecular

studies (Costa et al., 2014; Ingle & Ingle, 2013; Kumar et al., 2006), no reference isolates/VCGs were included hampering the comparison with previously reported clade/lineages of the FOSC and, as a result, disabling the tracking the spread of novel pathogenic lineages in and across these banana-growing areas. Altogether, for insights in genetic diversity and its geographic distribution, it is indispensable to cross reference to previously reported Foc genetic studies in order to monitor changes in Foc populations. Consequently, the proper characterization of Foc strains is fundamental to select for relevant local fungal genotypes for disease evaluation and the screening of resistant banana cultivars.

### **Pathogen evolutionary potential in host resistance durability**

Genetic diversity studies of pathogen populations are imperative to elaborate on their evolutionary potential and history (Agrios, 2005; Boddy, 2016; Boyd et al., 2013; Gurr et al., 2011; McDonald & Linde, 2002; Scholthof, 2007). In general, *F. oxysporum* strains pathogenic to many crops are at the lowest risk of evolutionary potential in a comparative evaluation of diverse plant pathogens due to strictly asexual reproduction, a limited number of clones existing within fields, and the low potential for natural genotype flow among field populations (McDonald & Linde, 2002b). In contrast, *Phytophthora infestans* on potatoes, *Zymoseptoria tritici* and *Parastagonospora nodorum* on wheat posed the highest risk of breaking down crop resistance due to mixed reproduction/mating systems and significant gene flow among pathogen lineages (McDonald & Linde, 2002b). Molecular studies support the concept that Foc strains are generally stable clonal lineages demonstrating that multiple VCGs have similar genetic profiles regardless of their geographic origin, year of isolation or host origin (Bentley et al., 1998; Bogale et al., 2006; Fourie et al., 2009; Groenewald et al., 2006; Koenig et al., 1997; see Chapter 4). In Fusarium wilt history, despite more than 50 years growing Cavendish bananas in race 1 infested soils around the world, race 1 strains have not circumvented this cornerstone of contemporary banana production. The current outbreak in Cavendish corresponds to a genetically distant strain (VCG01213) related to an independent lineage (Maryani et al., 2018; O'Donnell et al., 1998; Ordóñez et al., 2015). Molecular markers such as RFLP, AFLP and DArTseq markers show that Foc strains are genetically distant and usually relate to two distinct clades (1 and 2) within the FOSC (Bentley et al., 1998; Bogale et al., 2006; Fourie et al., 2009; Groenewald et al., 2006; Koenig et al., 1997; see Chapter 4), suggesting independent convergent evolution of host pathogenicity towards bananas (Baayen et al., 2000; O'Donnell et al., 1998; see Chapter 5). In the evolutionary history of Foc, strains are believed to co-evolve with their host (*Musa* spp.) in the Indo-Malayan archipelago, which is supported by extensive Foc diversity in this region compared to other banana-growing areas (Boehm et al., 1994; Fourie et al., 2009; Maryani et al., 2018; Ploetz & Pegg, 1997; see Chapter 4) and the exclusive presence of clade 1 strains from natural soil in Southeast Asia and Oceania (Laurence et al., 2012). The evolutionary potential of lineages in clade 1 and 2 might result in unique characteristics over time. A comparison of Secreted In Xylem (*SIX*) effectors between *F. oxysporum* strains pathogenic to cotton (f.sp. *vasinfectum*) in clade 1 and 2 revealed substantial sequence divergence and differences with reported *SIX* genes (Chakrabarti et al., 2011). The hypothesis for Foc genotypes that are not present in the host center of origin is that they originate from local *F. oxysporum* populations after the introduction of bananas (Bentley et al., 1998; Boehm et al., 1994; Fourie et al., 2009;

Groenewald et al., 2006; Koenig et al., 1997). In Chapter 4, we report 18 VCGs beyond clade 1 that are only present in banana-growing areas outside Southeast Asia. Drivers shaping this genetic diversity in *F. oxysporum* strains in the absence of sexual recombination are parasexuality (Taylor et al., 1999) and horizontal gene transfer (HGT) (Ma et al., 2010; Mehrabi et al., 2017). Parasexual recombination might have occurred among isolates of the VCG0124/5/8/20 complex (Taylor et al., 1999). If so, new genotypes may arise and the generated genetic diversity might influence the responses of these Foc isolates to overcome disease management strategies compared to other lineages. Horizontal and vertical gene transfer also can potentially lead to the emergence of novel pathogenic *F. oxysporum* lineages (Czislowski et al., 2017; Laurence et al., 2015; Ma et al., 2010; van Dam et al., 2016; Vlaardingerbroek et al., 2016). Pathogenicity genes were confirmed in *F. oxysporum* isolates from natural soils, showing evidence for HGT between *F. oxysporum* strains from agroecosystems (Rocha et al., 2015). In Foc, recent evidence for HGT of *SIX* genes involved in host pathogenicity was reported (Czislowski et al., 2017). In addition to this, the genomic composition of *F. oxysporum* proved to be very versatile, where a single *F. oxysporum* strain demonstrated trans-kingdom host infections of tomato plants, mice and insects (Navarro-Velasco et al., 2011; Ortoneda et al., 2004). In summary, research on the evolutionary potential of Foc strains is necessary to predict when targeted genotypes might overcome host resistance and to explain possible drivers of genetic diversity.

### Pathogen sequencing in disease surveillance

Genome sequencing projects aid in the tracking of disease spreading and the development of molecular detection methods to support disease surveillance. This is particularly important in the case of the TR4 strain. At the beginning of this PhD project, TR4 was reported only in Southeast Asia (China, Indonesia, Malaysia and The Philippines) and Australia (Darwin) (Buddenhagen, 2009; Molina et al., 2009). We were the first to report TR4 outside South-East Asia (García-Bastidas et al., 2014) which then culminated in a range of reports describing trans-continental dissemination of this genotype to Mozambique (IITA, 2013), Middle East (Ordóñez et al., 2016), across the Greater Mekong area (Zheng et al., 2018) and a re-incurrence in Australia (Queensland) (DAFF, 2015). These recent reports were confirmed with the use of diagnostic TR4 primers (Dita et al., 2010). In some cases, TR4 went undiagnosed for years before it surfaced as a new incursion. For instance, Fusarium wilt symptoms on Cavendish plants were first observed in 2006 in Jordan, but TR4 was only identified eight years later (García-Bastidas et al., 2014). In Chapter 3, we develop a highly specific and rapid LAMP assay for TR4 diagnosis that targets a genomic region that remains unique to TR4, including the assessment of recently released genomic data on 97 *F. oxysporum* strains (<https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/genome/genomes/707>) and DArTseq data on more than 300 isolates. This assay is directed for *on-site* diagnosis that even non-skilled personnel can perform in a basic laboratory set up, particularly useful for developing countries that largely depend on banana production but have limited access to technology. After implementation, the LAMP diagnostic has the potential to significantly reduce the time to diagnosis prompting to deliver immediate management responses. Cavendish banana growers in The Philippines adopted our LAMP assay technology and efficiently tracked TR4 spreading on their farms (see Chapter 3). Similar molecular-based diagnostics can be

developed for the entire suite of Foc strains or specific genotypes. Molecular identification of *formae speciales* is highly desirable for effective disease management, although it is an intricate goal as pathogenic and non-pathogenic *F. oxysporum* strains largely share the same core of genes (Recorbet et al., 2003). Besides these difficulties, molecular-based diagnostics for other *formae speciales* of the FOSC were successfully developed (Lievens et al., 2008; van Dam et al., 2016). In Foc, molecular methods to diagnose Foc strains are not yet developed, thus demanding pathogenicity testing to determine the virulence of *F. oxysporum* strains towards bananas. Ideally, banana virulence genes common among Foc strains should be the target for the development of molecular diagnostic tools. The detection of virulence genes in host-microbe interactions is nowadays possible, especially given the advancement of whole genome sequencing technologies and increasing availability of genomic data (Gibriel et al., 2016). Research on the molecular aspects of the banana–Foc was recently initiated, leading to the detection of effectors secreted by Foc strains during the infection process (Czislowski et al., 2017; Meldrum et al., 2012; Sutherland et al., 2013) and more recently to the discovery of the first Fusarium wilt banana resistance gene to TR4 (Dale et al., 2017a; Dale et al., 2017b). Lastly, whole genome sequencing supports epidemiological studies and maps disease dynamics (Gilchrist et al., 2015; Grad & Lipsitch, 2014) such as for the ongoing Ebola epidemic in West Africa (Gire et al., 2014). In Foc, in-depth sequencing projects performed on TR4 isolates revealed the potential sources of spread across the Greater Mekong area in Asia, despite their highly clonal genetic structure (Zheng et al., 2018). In summary, prevention is better than control, thus rapid and reliable detection and genotyping of Foc strains as well as the establishment of their dissemination are essential to make timely disease management decisions, impeding the massive dissemination of pathogenic strains across the globe.

## MULTIDISCIPLINARITY IN FUSARIUM WILT RESEARCH

Traditionally, plant disease management centered on the use of fungicides (Dun-Chun et al., 2016; Pandey et al., 2016), with copper and sulfur first used to control crop disease more than 150 years ago (Fisher et al., 2018). In the late 1960s, a movement towards integrated plant disease management that promotes agricultural sustainability initiated, consolidating a holistic approach of cultural practices, genetic resistance, physical and mechanical measures, biological control, chemical, quarantine and regulatory measures (Pandey et al., 2016). This PhD thesis is part of an INREF program (<http://www.fusariumwilt.org/index.php/en/projects/#INREF>) that includes biological, environmental and social research projects to support Fusarium wilt disease control. It addresses Fusarium wilt of bananas from a pathogen perspective, extensively unveiling pathogen diversity using a genotype-by-sequence technology with genome-wide leverage (see Chapter 2 and 4) and extending on its pathogenic attributes (see Chapter 5). Important biological initiatives on disease control extend to the understanding of host biology. In banana, disease resistance is the most effective strategy to manage Fusarium wilt, as exemplified during its first outbreak on ‘Gros Michel’, where the adoption of resistant cultivars saved the banana industry (Ploetz, 2006). Conventional banana breeding programs generated resistant banana varieties to race 1 and ST4 that were successfully tested under field

conditions in Australia (Smith et al., 2014). Similarly, Cavendish-based somaclones, partially resistant to TR4, are currently implemented in The Philippines to manage TR4 after its incursion in 2006 (Hwang & Ko, 2004; Molina et al., 2009; Ploetz, 2015b). In crops, traditional breeding for resistance is slow, with a 20-year lag from finding a suitable disease-resistance gene to releasing it in commercial lines, or approximately 10 years with marker-assisted breeding (Fisher et al., 2018). In contrast, genome editing techniques, such as CRISPR, could revolutionize plant breeding by accelerating this lengthy process to meet increasing food demands (Gao, 2018). Screening for resistant banana germplasm started with an emphasis on TR4, the strain causing the current epidemic in Cavendish (García-Bastidas et al., 2018b; Hwang & Ko, 2004; Li et al., 2014). Following the discovery of *Fusarium* wilt resistance genes (Beckman, 2000; Ghag et al., 2014; Koch et al., 2013; Pereza-Echeverria, 2007; Ramu et al., 2016), genetically modified bananas resistant to *Fusarium* wilt caused by TR4 (Dale et al., 2017a) and race 1 (Magambo, 2012; Paul et al., 2011) were generated. Genetically modified food is, however, a controversial issue that involves social elements such as risk and benefit perceptions, trust, knowledge and purchasing decisions (Costa-Font et al., 2008). In developing banana producing countries, hunger was identified as the economic compulsion that moves states into accepting biotechnological solutions, where a risk-tradeoff to solve pressing concerns of food insecurity prevailed against perceived risks associated with genetically modified products (De la Cruz, 2017). Alternatively, strategies to reduce disease incidence are also important, as abiotic and biotic factors can aggravate or minimize crop vulnerability (Dun-Chun et al., 2016). In this regard, nutritional, biological and physical properties of soils are essential components influencing the prevalence of diseases (Deltour et al., 2017). In bananas, nutrients, the microbial community and physical attributes of soil influenced *Fusarium* wilt disease incidence to various degrees in the field (Alabouvette et al., 2009; Cao et al., 2004; Forsyth et al., 2006; Huang et al., 2012; Mohandas et al., 2010; Segura et al., 2016; Shen et al., 2015; Wen et al., 2015; Xue et al., 2015; Yuan et al., 2012). Interestingly, a microbial community that enhances the presence of incompatible *Foc* strains prior to infection with a compatible strain, confers resistance to banana germplasm (Thakker et al., 2013; Wu et al., 2013). Similarly, soil disinfestation that has been successfully applied to control diverse soil-borne pathogens in other crops (Strauss & Kluepfel, 2015) is another promising alternative to control *Fusarium* wilt (Huang et al., 2015). Ultimately, disease control requires coordinated private and public action at the national and international level that police risk perception and disease management by establishing responsibilities of the various involved actors (governmental bodies, growers, grower associations, trade companies, research institutes and civil society organizations; see De la Cruz, 2017). In summary, *Fusarium* wilt management prompts to a multidisciplinary research strategy that covers biological, environmental and social drivers from regional to global scales in order to provide an integrative solution to this detrimental disease of our beloved banana fruit.

## FINAL REMARKS

Genetic studies revealed the genomic diversity of Foc strains causing Fusarium wilt on bananas and that their pathogenic attributes are still to be defined and explored. Current classification of Foc strains into races generally does not reflect a stable designation as it is based on host responses of mature banana varieties largely influenced by environmental conditions and lacks host-pathogen molecular understanding. Vegetative compatibility linked with molecular analyses is the approach that gives the most explanatory understanding of the genetic diversity of Foc populations and elaborates on their grouping strategy into VCG, phylogenetic lineages and clades. A higher organizational level of Foc strains must be complemented by revealing relevant pathogenic and reproductive behaviors that are essential for disease management. From a taxonomic point of view, elucidation of genetic groups in Foc must include *F. oxysporum* strains from the entire FOSC, regardless of their pathogenicity. The findings discussed in this PhD project contribute to the understanding of the genetic and pathogenic diversity of Foc strains which in turn provides relevant information and tools for better management strategies. Future key biological research lines in Foc should elucidate the molecular banana–*Fusarium* interaction, understand and explore genetics of resistance, population dynamics, evolutionary potential, pathogenic range and the development of molecular-based diagnostics.



## REFERENCES

- Agrios, G.N. (2005). Chapter 4 Genetics of plant disease. In t. Edition (Ed.), *Plant Pathol*: Academic Press.
- Aguayo, J., Mostert, D., Fourrier-Jeandel, C., Cerf-Wendling, I., Hostachy, B., Viljoen, A., & Ioos, R. (2017). Development of a hydrolysis probe-based real-time assay for the detection of tropical strains of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* race 4. *PLoS One*, 12(2), 1-20.
- Alabouvette, C., Olivain, C., Migheli, Q., & Steinberg, C. (2009). Microbiological control of soil-borne phytopathogenic fungi with special emphasis on wilt-inducing *Fusarium oxysporum*. *New Phytol*, 184(3), 529-544.
- Alkemade, J. (2017). *Mapping the Fusarium oxysporum f.sp. cubense population in Costa Rica*. Retrieved from Wageningen, NL.
- Anderson, P.K., Cunningham, A.A., Patel, N.G., Morales, F.J., Epstein, P.R., & Daszak, P. (2004). Emerging infectious diseases of plants: pathogen pollution, climate change and agrotechnology drivers. *Trends Ecol Evol*, 19(10), 535-544.
- Araújo, N.A.F., Pasqual, M., Pio, L.A.S., Alves, E., de Matos Moura, N., & Costa, S.S. (2017). Identification and aggressiveness of four isolates of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* from Latundan banana in Brazil. *J Phytopathol*, 165, 254-264.
- Baayen, R.P., O'Donnell, K., Bonants, P.J.M., Cigelnik, E., Kroon, L.P.N.M., Roebroek, E.J.A., & Waalwijk, C. (2000). Gene genealogies and AFLP analyses in the *Fusarium oxysporum* complex identify monophyletic and nonmonophyletic *formae speciales* causing wilt and rot disease. *Phytopathology*, 90, 891-900.
- Beckman, C.H. (2000). Phenolic-storing cells: keys to programmed cell death and periderm formation in wilt disease resistance and in general defence responses in plants? *Physiol Mol Plant P*, 57(3), 101-110.
- Beheregaray, L.B. (2008). Twenty years of phylogeography: the state of the field and the challenges for the Southern Hemisphere. *Mol Ecol*, 17(17), 3754-3774.
- Bentley, S., Pegg, K.G., Moore, N.Y., Davis, R.D., & Buddenhagen, I. (1998). Genetic variation among vegetative compatibility groups of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* analyzed by DNA fingerprinting. *Phytopathology*, 88(12), 1283-1293.
- Bentley, S., Pegg, K.G., & Dale, J.L. (1995). Genetic variation among a world-wide collection of isolates of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* analysed by RAPD-PCR fingerprinting. *Mycol Res*, 99(11), 1378-1384.
- Boddy, L. (2016). Chapter 4 Genetics – Variation, Sexuality, and Evolution *The Fungi* (pp. 99-139). Boston: Academic Press.
- Boehm, E.W.A., Ploetz, R., & Kistler, H.C. (1994). Statistical analysis of electrophoretic karyotype variation among vegetative compatibility groups of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense*. *MPMI*, 7(2), 196-207.
- Bogale, M., Wingfield, B.D., Wingfield, M.J., & Steenkamp, E.T. (2006). Characterization of *Fusarium oxysporum* isolates from Ethiopia using AFLP, SSR and DNA sequence analyses. *Fungal Divers*, 23, 51-66.
- Boyd, L.A., Ridout, C., O'Sullivan, D.M., Leach, J.E., & Leung, H. (2013). Plant-pathogen interactions: disease resistance in modern agriculture. *Trends Genet*, 29(4), 233-240.
- Brake, V.M., Pegg, K.G., Irwin, J.A.G., & Chaseling, J. (1995). The influence of temperature, inoculum level and race of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* on the disease reaction of banana cv. Cavendish. *Aust J Agric Res*.
- Buddenhagen, I. (2009). Understanding strain diversity in *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* and history of introduction of Tropical Race 4 to better manage banana production. *Acta Hort*, 828(Proc. IS on Banana Crop Prot., Sust. Prod. & Impr. Livelihoods), 193-204.
- Butler, D. (2013). Fungus threatens top banana. *Nature*, 504, 195-196.
- Cao, L., Qiu, Z., Dai, X., Tan, H., Lin, Y., & Zhou, S. (2004). Isolation of endophytic actinomycetes from roots and leaves of banana (*Musa Acuminata*) plants and their activities against *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense*. *World J Microb Biot*, 20(5), 501-504.
- Chakrabarti, A., Rep, M., Wang, B., Ashton, A., Dodds, P., & Ellis, J. (2011). Variation in potential effector genes distinguishing Australian and non-Australian isolates of the cotton wilt pathogen *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *vasinfectum*. *Plant Pathol*, 60(2), 232-243.

- Correll, J.C. (1991). The relationships between *formae speciales*, races and vegetative compatibility groups in *Fusarium oxysporum*. *Phytopathology*, 81, 1061-1064.
- Costa, S.N., Bragança, C.A.D., Ribeiro, L.R., Amorim, E.P., Oliveira, S.A.S., Dita, M.A., . . . Haddad, F. (2014). Genetic structure of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* in different regions from Brazil. *Plant Pathol*, 1-10.
- Costa-Font, M., Gil, J.M., & Traill, W.B. (2008). Consumer acceptance, valuation of and attitudes towards genetically modified food: Review and implications for food policy. *Food Policy*, 33(2), 99-111.
- Cunha, C.M.S., Hinz, R.H., Pereira, A., Tcacenco, F.A., & Stadnik, M.J. (2015). Aggressiveness and genetic diversity of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* from Santa Catarina, southern Brazil. *Trop Plant Pathol*, 40(5), 326-334.
- Czislowski, E., Fraser Smith, S., Zander, M., O'Neill, W.T., Meldrum, R.A., Tran-Nguyen, L.T.T., . . . Aitken, E.A. (2017). Investigating the diversity of effector genes in the banana pathogen, *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense*, reveals evidence of horizontal gene transfer. *Mol Plant Pathol*.
- DAFF. (2015). Testing results confirm Panama disease on banana farm near Tully. Retrieved from <https://www.daf.qld.gov.au/services/news-and-updates/plants/news/testing-results-confirm-panama-disease-on-banana-farm-near-tully>.
- Dale, J., James, A., Paul, J.Y., Khanna, H., Smith, M., Peraza-Echeverria, S., . . . Harding, R. (2017a). Transgenic Cavendish bananas with resistance to Fusarium wilt tropical race 4. *Nat Commun*, 8(1), 1496.
- Dale, J., Paul, J. Y., Dugdale, B., & Harding, R. (2017b). Modifying Bananas: From Transgenics to Organics? *Sustainability*, 9(3), 333.
- De la Cruz, J. (2017). *Panama disease in banana and neoliberal governance: towards a political ecology of risk*. (PhD Degree), Wageningen University & Research, Wageningen. Retrieved from <http://edepot.wur.nl/423693>.
- Dean, R., Van Kan, J.A.L., Pretorius, Z.A., Hammond-Kosack, K.E., Di Pietro, A., Spanu, P.D., . . . Foster, G.D. (2012). The Top 10 fungal pathogens in molecular plant pathology. *Mol Plant Pathol*, 13(4), 414-430.
- Deltour, P., França, C.S., Liparini-Pereira, O., Cardoso, I., De Neve, S., Debode, J., & Höfte, M. (2017). Disease suppressiveness to Fusarium wilt of banana in an agroforestry system: Influence of soil characteristics and plant community. *Agr Ecosys Environ*, 239, 173-181.
- Di Pietro, A., Madrid, M.P., Caracuel, Z., Delgado-Jarana, J., & Roncero, M.I. (2003). *Fusarium oxysporum*: exploring the molecular arsenal of a vascular wilt fungus. *Mol Plant Pathol*, 4(5), 315-325.
- Dita, M.A., Waalwijk, C., Buddenhagen, I.W., Souza Jr, M.T., & Kema, G.H.J. (2010). A molecular diagnostic for tropical race 4 of the banana Fusarium wilt pathogen. *Plant Pathol*, 59(2), 348-357.
- Dun-Chun, H., Zhan, J., & Lian-Hui, X. (2016). *Problems, challenges and future of plant disease management: From an ecological point of view* (Vol. 2016).
- FAO. (2014). *Technical manual prevention and diagnostic of Fusarium Wilt (Panama disease) of banana caused by Fusarium oxysporum f.sp. cubense Tropical Race 4 (TR4)*.
- Fisher, M.C., Hawkins, N.J., Sanglard, D., & Gurr, S.J. (2018). Worldwide emergence of resistance to antifungal drugs challenges human health and food security. *Science*, 360(6390), 739-742.
- Forsyth, L.M., Smith, L.J., & Aitken, E.A. (2006). Identification and characterization of non-pathogenic *Fusarium oxysporum* capable of increasing and decreasing Fusarium wilt severity. *Mycol Res*, 110(Pt 8), 929-935.
- Fourie, G., Steenkamp, E.T., Ploetz, R.C., Gordon, T.R., & Viljoen, A. (2011). Current status of the taxonomic position of *Fusarium oxysporum forma specialis cubense* within the *Fusarium oxysporum* complex. *Infect Genet Evol*, 11(3), 533-542.
- Fourie, G., Steenkamp, E., Gordon, T.R., & Viljoen, A. (2009). Evolutionary relationships among the *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* vegetative compatibility groups. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 75(14), 4770-4781.
- Fraser-Smith, S., Czislowski, E., Meldrum, R.A., Zander, M., O'Neill, W., Balali, G.R., & Aitken, E.A.B. (2013). Sequence variation in the putative effector gene *SIX8* facilitates molecular differentiation of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense*. *Plant Pathol*, 63(5), 1044-1052.
- Gao, C. (2018). The future of CRISPR technologies in agriculture. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Bio*, 19, 275.
- García-Bastidas, F.A., van der Veen, A.J.T., Nakasato-Tagami, G., Meijer, H.J.G., Arango-Isaza, R.E., & Kema, G.H.J. (2018a). *An improved spore production protocol facilitates a high throughput phenotyping assay*

- for the banana - *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* pathosystem. (PhD Degree), Wageningen University & Research, Wageningen, The Netherlands.
- García-Bastidas, F.A., Bakry, F., Irish, B., & Kema, G.H.J. (2018b). *Evidence for wide variation of resistance to Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* tropical race 4 and race 1 generated by vegetative propagation in banana. (PhD Degree), Wageningen University & Research, Wageningen, The Netherlands.
- García-Bastidas, F., Ordóñez, N., Konkol, J., Al-Qasim, M., Naser, Z., Abdelwali, M., . . . Kema, G.H.J. (2014). First report of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* tropical race 4 associated with Panama disease of banana outside Southeast Asia. *Plant Dis*, 98(5), 694.
- Ghag, S.B., Shekhawat, U.K.S., & Ganapathi, T.R. (2015). Fusarium wilt of banana: biology, epidemiology and management. *Int J Pest Manage*, 1-14.
- Ghag, S.B., Shekhawat, U.K., & Ganapathi, T.R. (2014). Native cell-death genes as candidates for developing wilt resistance in transgenic banana plants. *AoB Plants*, 6, 1-12.
- Gibriel, H.A., Thomma, B.P., & Seidl, M.F. (2016). The age of effectors: Genome-based discovery and applications. *Phytopathology*, 106(10), 1206-1212.
- Gilchrist, C.A., Turner, S.D., Riley, M.F., Petri, W.A., & Hewlett, E.L. (2015). Whole-genome sequencing in outbreak analysis. *Clin Microbiol Rev*, 28(3), 541-563.
- Gire, S.K., Goba, A., Andersen, K.G., Sealfon, R.S.G., Park, D.J., Kanneh, L., . . . Sabeti, P.C. (2014). Genomic surveillance elucidates Ebola virus origin and transmission during the 2014 outbreak. *Science*, 345(6202), 1369-1372.
- Grad, Y.H., & Lipsitch, M. (2014). Epidemiologic data and pathogen genome sequences: a powerful synergy for public health. *Genome Biol*, 15(11), 538.
- Groenewald, S., Van Den Berg, N., Marasas, W.F., & Viljoen, A. (2006). The application of high-throughput AFLP's in assessing genetic diversity in *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense*. *Mycol Res*, 110(Pt 3), 297-305.
- Gurr, S., Samalova, M., & Fisher, M. (2011). The rise and rise of emerging infectious fungi challenges food security and ecosystem health. *Fungal Biol Rev*, 25(4), 181-188.
- Hendrichs, J., Vera, T., de Meyer, M., & Clarke, A. (2015). Resolving cryptic species complexes of major tephritid pests. *ZooKeys*, 540.
- Huang, X.Q., Wen, T., Zhang, J.B., Meng, L., Zhu, T.B., Liu, L.L., & Cai, Z.C. (2015). Control of soil-borne pathogen *Fusarium oxysporum* by biological soil disinfestation with incorporation of various organic matters. *Eur J Plant Pathol*, 143(2), 223-235.
- Huang, Y.H., Wang, R.C., Li, C.H., Zuo, C.W., Wei, Y.R., Zhang, L., & Yi, G.J. (2012). Control of Fusarium wilt in banana with Chinese leek. *Eur J Plant Pathol*, 134(1), 87-95.
- Hwang, S.C., & Ko, W.H. (2004). Cavendish banana cultivars resistant to Fusarium wilt acquired through somaclonal variation in Taiwan somaclonal variation in Taiwan. *Plant Dis*, 88(6), 580-588.
- IITA. (2013). New banana disease to Africa found in Mozambique. Joint statement issued by the Mozambique Department of Agriculture, Matanuska, IITA, Stellenbosch University and Bioversity International. Press release.
- Ingle, A., & Ingle, R. (2013). Isolation and identification of *Fusarium oxysporum* infecting *Musa* plants in Maharashtra region and their molecular characterization. *Asiatic J Biotechnology Resources*, 4(1), 28-34.
- Jansen, K. (2009). Implicit Sociology, Interdisciplinarity and Systems Theories in Agricultural Science. *Sociol Ruralis*, 49(2), 172-188.
- Jones, D.R. (2009). Disease and pest constraints to banana production. *Acta Hort*, 828(Proc. IS on Banana Crop Prot., Sust. Prod. & Impr. Livelihoods), 21-36.
- Kawabe, M., Kobayashi, Y., Okada, G., Yamaguchi, I., Teraoka, T., & Arie, T. (2005). Three evolutionary lineages of tomato wilt pathogen, *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *lycopersici*, based on sequences of IGS, *MAT1*, and *pg1*, are each composed of isolates of a single mating type and a single or closely related vegetative compatibility group. *J Gen Plant Pathol*, 71(4), 263-272.
- Karangwa, P., Mostert, D., Ndayihanzamaso, P., Dubois, T., Niere, B., zum Felde, A., . . . Viljoen, A. (2018). Genetic diversity of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* in East and Central Africa. *Plant Dis*, 102(3), 552-560.

- Katan, T. (1999). Current status of vegetative compatibility groups in *Fusarium oxysporum*. *Phytoparasitica*, 27(1), 51-64.
- Katan, T., & Di Primo, P. (1999). Current status of vegetative compatibility groups in *Fusarium oxysporum*: Supplement (1999). *Phytoparasitica*, 27(4), 273-277.
- Kema, G.H.J., & Weise, S. (2013). Pathogens: Appeal for funds to fight banana blight. *Nature*, 504(7479), 218.
- Kerényi, Z., Moretti, A., Waalwijk, C., Oláh, B., & Hornok, L. (2004). Mating type sequences in asexually reproducing *Fusarium* species. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 70(8), 4419-4423.
- Koch, A., Kumar, N., Weber, L., Keller, H., Imani, J., & Kogel, K. H. (2013). Host-induced gene silencing of cytochrome P450 lanosterol C14alpha-demethylase-encoding genes confers strong resistance to *Fusarium* species. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*, 110(48), 19324-19329.
- Koenig, R.L., Ploetz, R., & Kistler, H.C. (1997). *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* consists of a small number of divergent and globally distributed clonal lineages. *Phytopathology*, 87(9), 915-923.
- Kumar, B.H., Shankar, U.A.C., Kini, R.K., Prakash, H.S., & Shetty, S.H. (2006). Genetic variation in *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* isolates based on random amplified polymorphic DNA and intergenic spacer. *Arch Phytopathol PFL*, 39(2), 151-160.
- Kupferschmidt, K. (2012). Attack of the clones. *Science*, 337, 636-638.
- Laurence, M. H., Summerell, B. A., & Liew, E. C. Y. (2015). *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *canariensis*: evidence for horizontal gene transfer of putative pathogenicity genes. *Plant Pathol*, 64(5), 1068-1075.
- Laurence, M.H., Summerell, B.A., Burgess, L.W., & Liew, E.C. (2014). Genealogical concordance phylogenetic species recognition in the *Fusarium oxysporum* species complex. *Fungal Biol*, 118(4), 374-384.
- Laurence, M.H., Burgess, L.W., Summerell, B.A., & Liew, E.C. (2012). High levels of diversity in *Fusarium oxysporum* from non-cultivated ecosystems in Australia. *Fungal Biol*, 116(2), 289-297.
- Leslie, J.F., & Summerell, B. (2006). *The Fusarium Laboratory Manual*: Blackwell Publishing.
- Li, W.M., Dita, M., Wu, W., Hu, G.B., Xie, J.H., & Ge, X.J. (2014). Resistance sources to *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* tropical race 4 in banana wild relatives. *Plant Pathol*, 1-7.
- Lievens, B., Rep, M., & Thomma, B.P. (2008). Recent developments in the molecular discrimination of *formae speciales* of *Fusarium oxysporum*. *Pest Manag Sci*, 64(8), 781-788.
- Ma, L.J., van der Does, H.C., Borkovich, K.A., Coleman, J.J., Daboussi, M.J., Di Pietro, A., . . . Rep, M. (2010). Comparative genomics reveals mobile pathogenicity chromosomes in *Fusarium*. *Nature*, 464(7287), 367-373.
- Magambo, B. (2012). *Generating transgenic banana (cv. Sukali Ndizi) resistant to Fusarium wilt*. (Master of Applied Science in the Science), Queensland University of Technology, Australia.
- Magdama, F., & Jimenez-Gasco, M.M. (2015). Populations of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* causing Panama disease of banana in Ecuador: Learning from the past for future perspectives. *Phytopathology*, 105, S4.162.
- Maryani, N., Lombard, L., Poerba, Y.S., Subandiyah, S., Crous, P.W., & Kema, G.H.J. (2018). *Phylogeny and genetic diversity of the banana Fusarium wilt pathogen Fusarium oxysporum f.sp. cubense in the Indonesian centre of origin*. (PhD Degree), Wageningen University & Research, Wageningen, The Netherlands.
- McDonald, B.A., & Linde, C. (2002). Pathogen population genetics, evolutionary potential, and durable resistance. *Annu Rev Phytopathol*, 40, 349-379.
- McDonald, B.A., & Linde, C. (2002b). The population genetics of plant pathogens and breeding strategies for durable resistance. *Euphytica*, 124(2), 163-180.
- Meldrum, R.A., Fraser-Smith, S., Tran-Nguyen, L.T.T., Daly, A.M., & Aitken, E.A.B. (2012). Presence of putative pathogenicity genes in isolates of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* from Australia. *Australas Plant Pathol*, 41(5), 551-557.
- Mehrabi, R., Mirzadi, A. G., & Kema, G. H. J. (2017). Karyotype variability in plant-pathogenic fungi. *Ann Rev Phytopathol*, 55(1), 483-503.
- Mes, J.J., Weststeijn, E.A., Herlaar, F., Lambalk, J.J.M., Wijbrandi, J., Haring, M.A., & Cornelissen, B.J.C. (1999). Biological and molecular characterization of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *lycopersici* divides Race 1 isolates into separate virulence groups. *Phytopathology*, 89(2), 156-160.
- Michielse, C.B., & Rep, M. (2009). Pathogen profile update: *Fusarium oxysporum*. *Mol Plant Pathol*, 10(3), 311-324.

- Mohandas, S., Manjula, R., Rawal, R.D., Lakshmikantha, H.C., Chakraborty, S., & Ramachandra, Y.L. (2010). Evaluation of arbuscular mycorrhiza and other biocontrol agents in managing *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* infection in banana cv. Neypoovan. *Biocontrol Sci Technol*, 20(2), 165-181.
- Molina, A.B., Fabregar, E., Sinohin, V.G., Yi, G., & Viljoen, A. (2009). Recent occurrence of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* tropical race 4 in Asia. *Acta Hort*, 828(Proc. IS on Banana Crop Prot., Sust. Prod. & Impr. Livelihoods), 109-115.
- Moore, N.Y., Pegg, K.G., Allen, R.N., & Irwin, J.A.G. (1993). Vegetative compatibility and distribution of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* in Australia. *Aust J Exp Agri*, 33, 797-802.
- Mostert, D., Molina, A.B., Daniells, J., Fourie, G., Hermanto, C., Chao, C.P., . . . Viljoen, A. (2017). The distribution and host range of the banana *Fusarium* wilt fungus, *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense*, in Asia. *PLoS One*, 12(7), 1-24.
- Navarro-Velasco, G.Y., Prados-Rosales, R.C., Ortiz-Urquiza, A., Quesada-Moraga, E., & Di Pietro, A. (2011). *Galleria mellonella* as model host for the trans-kingdom pathogen *Fusarium oxysporum*. *Fungal Genet Biol*, 48(12), 1124-1129.
- O'Donnell, K., Kistler, H.C., Cigelnik, E., & Ploetz, R. (1998). Multiple evolutionary origins of the fungus causing Panama disease of banana: Concordant evidence from nuclear and mitochondrial gene genealogies. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 95, 2044-2049.
- Ordóñez, N., García-Bastidas, F., Laghari, H.B., Akkary, M.Y., Harfouche, E.N., al Awar, B.N., & Kema, G.H.J. (2016). First report of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* tropical race 4 causing Panama disease in Cavendish bananas in Pakistan and Lebanon. *Plant Dis*, 100(1), 209.
- Ordóñez, N., Seidl, M.F., Waalwijk, C., Drenth, A., Kilian, A., Thomma, B.P., . . . Kema, G.H. (2015). Worse comes to worst: Bananas and Panama disease-when plant and pathogen clones meet. *PLoS Pathog*, 11(11), 1-7.
- Ortoneda, M., Guarro, J., Madrid, M.P., Caracuel, Z., Roncero, M.I.G., Mayayo, E., & Di Pietro, A. (2004). *Fusarium oxysporum* as a multihost model for the genetic dissection of fungal virulence in plants and mammals. *Infect Immun*, 72(3), 1760-1766.
- Pandey, A., Sain, S.K., & Singh, P. (2016). A Perspective on integrated disease management in agriculture. *Bio Bulletin*, 2(2), 13-29.
- Paul, J.Y., Becker, D.K., Dickman, M.B., Harding, R.M., Khanna, H.K., & Dale, J.L. (2011). Apoptosis-related genes confer resistance to *Fusarium* wilt in transgenic 'Lady Finger' bananas. *Plant Biotechnol J*, 9(9), 1141-1148.
- Pearce, F. (2003). Going bananas. *New Sci*, 177, 27.
- Pegg, K.G., Moore, N.Y., & Sorensen, S. (1993, 14-18 December, 1992). *Fusarium wilt in the Asian Pacific region*. Paper presented at the Proceedings of an International Symposium on Recent Developments in Banana Cultivation Technology, Pingtung, Taiwan (Los Banos, Laguna, Philippines: TBRI, ASPNET, INIBAP).
- Pereza-Echeverria, S. (2007). *Molecular cloning and characterisation of potential Fusarium resistance genes in banana (Musa acuminata ssp. malaccensis)*. (PhD Degree), Queensland University of Technology.
- Ploetz, R.C. (2015a). *Fusarium Wilt of Banana*. *Phytopathology*, 105(12), 1512-1521.
- Ploetz, R.C. (2015b). Management of *Fusarium* wilt of banana: a review with special reference to tropical race 4. *Crop Prot*, 73, 7-15.
- Ploetz, R.C., Kema, G.H., & Ma, L.J. (2015). Impact of diseases on export and smallholder production of banana. *Annu Rev Phytopathol*, 53, 269-288.
- Ploetz, R.C. (2006). Panama disease: An old nemesis rears its ugly head. Part2. The Cavendish era and beyond. *Plant Health Progress*.
- Ploetz, R.C., & Pegg, K. (1997). *Fusarium* wilt of banana and Wallace's line: Was the disease originally restricted to his Indo-Malayan region? *Australas Plant Pathol*, 26, 239-249Ploetz, R.C. (1994). Panama disease: Return of the first banana menace. *Int J Pest Manage*, 40(4), 326-336.
- Poulickova, A., Letakova, M., Hasler, P., Cox, E., & Duchoslav, M. (2017). Species complexes within epiphytic diatoms and their relevance for the bioindication of trophic status. *Sci Total Environ*, 599-600, 820-833.
- Puhalla, J.E. (1985). Classification of strains of *Fusarium oxysporum* on the basis of vegetative compatibility. *Can J Bot*, 63, 179-183.

- Ramu, V., Venkatarangaiah, K., Krishnappa, P., Shimoga Rajanna, S.K., Deeplanaik, N., Chandra Pal, A., & Kini, K.R. (2016). Identification of biomarkers for resistance to *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* infection and in silico studies in *Musa paradisica* cultivar puttalebale through proteomic approach. *Proteomes*, 4(1), E9.
- Recorbet, G., Steinberg, C., Olivain, C., Edel, V., Trouvelot, S., Dumas-Gaudot, E., . . . Alabouvette, C. (2003). Wanted: Pathogenesis-Related Marker Molecules for *Fusarium oxysporum*. *New Phytol*, 159(1), 73-92.
- Rocha, L.O., Laurence, M.H., Ludowici, V.A.B., Puno, V.I., Lim, C.C., Tesoriero, L., . . . Liew, E.C.Y. (2015). Putative effector genes detected in *Fusarium oxysporum* from natural ecosystems of Australia. *Plant Pathol*, 1-16.
- Scholthof, K.G. (2007). The disease triangle: pathogens, the environment and society. *Nat Rev Microbiol*, 5(2), 152-156.
- Segura, R., Samuels, J., Stoorvogel, J., Guzman, M., & Sandoval, J.A. (2016, April 19-22). *The effect of soil management on nutrient accumulation in banana plants (Musa AAA, cv. Gros Michel) infected with panama disease (Fusarium oxysporum f.sp. cubense race 1)*. Paper presented at the VI International Banana Congress CORBANA and XXI International Meeting ACORBAT, Miami, USA.
- Shen, Z., Ruan, Y., Wang, B., Zhong, S., Su, L., Li, R., & Shen, Q. (2015). Effect of biofertilizer for suppressing *Fusarium* wilt disease of banana as well as enhancing microbial and chemical properties of soil under greenhouse trial. *Appl Soil Ecol*, 93, 111-119.
- Smith, M.K., Langdon, P.W., Pegg, K.G., & Daniells, J.W. (2014). Growth, yield and *Fusarium* wilt resistance of six FHIA tetraploid bananas (*Musa* spp.) grown in the Australian subtropics. *Sci Hortic*, 170, 176-181.
- Stover, R.H. (1962). *Fusarial wilt (Panama disease) of bananas and other Musa species*. UK: Commonwealth Mycological Institute.
- Strauss, S.L., & Kluepfel, D.A. (2015). Anaerobic soil disinfestation: A chemical-independent approach to pre-plant control of plant pathogens. *J Integr Agr*, 14(11), 2309-2318.
- Summerell, B.A., Laurence, M.H., Liew, E.C. Y., & Leslie, J.F. (2010). Biogeography and phylogeography of *Fusarium*: a review. *Fungal Divers*, 44(1), 3-13.
- Sutherland, R., Viljoen, A., Myburg, A.A., & Van den Bergh, E.B. (2013). Pathogenicity associated genes in *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* race 4. *S Afr J Sci*, 109(5/6), 1-10.
- Taylor, J.W., Jacobson, D.J., & Fisher, M.C. (1999). The evolution of asexual fungi: Reproduction, speciation and classification. *Annu Rev Phytopathol*, 37, 197-246.
- Thakker, J.N., Patel, S., & Dhandhukia, P.C. (2013). Induction of defense-related enzymes in banana plants: effect of live and dead pathogenic strain of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense*. *ISRN Biotechnol*, 2013, 601303.
- Thangavelu, R., & Mustaffa, M.M. (2010). First report on the occurrence of a virulent strain of *Fusarium* wilt pathogen (Race-1) infecting Cavendish (AAA) group of bananas in India. *Plant Dis*, 94(11), 1379.
- van Dam, P., Fokkens, L., Schmidt, S.M., Linmans, J.H., Kistler, H.C., Ma, L.J., & Rep, M. (2016). Effector profiles distinguish *formae speciales* of *Fusarium oxysporum*. *Environmental Microbiology*, 18(11), 4087-4102.
- Vlaardingerbroek, I., Beerens, B., Schmidt, S. M., Cornelissen, B. J. C., & Rep, M. (2016). Dispensable chromosomes in *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *lycopersici*. *Mol Plant Pathol*, 17(9), 1455-1466.
- Wen, T., Huang, X., Zhang, J., Zhu, T., Meng, L., & Cai, Z. (2015). Effects of water regime, crop residues, and application rates on control of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense*. *J Environ Sci*, 31, 30-37.
- Wu, Y., Yi, G., Peng, X., Huang, B., Liu, E., & Zhang, J. (2013). Systemic acquired resistance in Cavendish banana induced by infection with an incompatible strain of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense*. *J Plant Physiol*, 170(11), 1039-1046.
- Xue, C., Penton, C.R., Shen, Z., Zhang, R., Huang, Q., Li, R., . . . Shen, Q. (2015). Manipulating the banana rhizosphere microbiome for biological control of Panama disease. *Sci Rep*, 5, 11124.
- Yoshida, K., Schuenemann, V. J., Cano, L. M., Pais, M., Mishra, B., Sharma, R., . . . Burbano, H. A. (2013). The rise and fall of the *Phytophthora infestans* lineage that triggered the Irish potato famine. *eLife*, 2, e00731.

- Yuan, J., Raza, W., Shen, Q., & Huang, Q. (2012). Antifungal activity of *Bacillus amyloliquefaciens* NJN-6 volatile compounds against *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense*. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 78(16), 5942-5944.
- Zheng, S., García-Bastidas, F.A., Li, X., Zheng, L., Bai, T. T., Xu, S., . . . Kema, G.H.J. (2018). New geographical insights of the latest expansion of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* tropical race 4 into the Greater Mekong subregion. *Front Plant Sci*, 9(457), 1-9.





## SUMMARY

Fusarium wilt of bananas, popularly known as Panama disease, is one of the most threatening fungal diseases of banana production. Bananas are an essential staple food and a significant income for agricultural-based economies in developing countries. *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* (Foc) is the causal fungal agent of this disease. The first outbreak of the disease caused by Foc race 1 strains transformed the banana industry in Latin America in the early 1960s. Farmers rejected their preferred banana cultivar ‘Gros Michel’ as race 1 strains caused havoc in plantations that relied on this cultivar. To save the banana industry, farmers adopted the race 1-resistant Cavendish banana cultivars. Unfortunately shortly after, pioneer banana plantations using Cavendish clones in Taiwan succumbed to Fusarium wilt. This emerging strain is known as tropical race 4 (TR4), and has nowadays spread to multiple countries in Southeast Asia, Australia, the Middle East, the Indian subcontinent and Africa. Currently, there is no effective management strategy available to control this disease. This PhD thesis describes genetic diversity of Foc and its global dispersion as well as tools for rapid diagnosis of TR4 and vegetative compatible group (VCG) characterization of large Foc populations. This contributes to developing effective management strategies.

**Chapter 1** is an introduction outlining the background of this thesis research: the importance of bananas, the Fusarium wilt disease cycle and the genetic diversity, classification, evolution and distribution of Foc strains. This chapter summarizes scientific publications available prior to the start of this project and our research objectives, including unraveling the genetic diversity of this pathogen, its current dissemination, available molecular diagnostic tools and pathogenicity.

**Chapter 2** elaborates on the genetic diversity of Foc as captured by a suite of major genetic lineages and/or VCGs, with a focus on TR4. The data enabled comparison of re-sequenced and Diversity Array Technology sequencing (DArTseq) data of geographically diverse TR4 isolates, which suggests that a single clone is temporally and spatially dispersed. This finding underscores the need for global awareness and quarantine campaigns to protect banana producers from another pandemic that particularly hits vulnerable small-holder farmers and agricultural based countries.

**Chapter 3** describes the development of a molecular detection tool to monitor the spread of TR4. In this study, we generated and used a genotyping by sequencing database to discover unique genomic regions for primer design. DNA was extracted from Foc strains representing the global genetic diversity of Foc. Alignments of the sequences with the reference genome of Foc TR4 II-5 enabled the design of Loop-Mediated Isothermal Amplification primers for TR4. We successfully used the developed assay to detect TR4 in artificially inoculated and naturally infected Cavendish banana rhizomes and pseudostems. This assay enables rapid, routine and unambiguous detection of TR4 in the field and is therefore of immense value for charting the progression of its spread.

**Chapter 4** reveals the genetic diversity of a global Foc collection that includes Foc isolates from all banana-growing areas. In this study, we explore the genetic variation of Foc isolates by genotyping-by-sequencing using DArTseq. The generated 25,282 DArTseq *in-silico* markers grouped all isolates into three clades within the *Fusarium oxysporum* species complex (FOSC), showing a robust genetic resolution of genetic variation among Foc isolates

within VCGs. The 24 known VCGs were associated with either clade 1 or 2, but we also report a new third clade for Foc isolates. The analyses show that DArTseq is an excellent approach to efficiently assign VCGs to Foc isolates without the need for laborious microbiological experimentation. For instance, we show for the first time that VCG0120/15 and 0126 are present in Peru and Papua New Guinea, respectively. More importantly, we detected 20 new VCGs, particularly linked with Latin America, which may point to a secondary center of diversity. Our results provide a high resolution picture of the genetic proximity of Foc strains and its global dispersal as well as highlight the immense versatility of Foc.

**Chapter 5** describes the pathogenicity of the widest panel of Foc VCGs towards the iconic banana varieties ‘Gros Michel’ and ‘Grand Naine’ that dominated the international trade for over 100 years. In this study, we explore the pathogenicity of 22 Foc VCGs in addition to multiple TR4 isolates under greenhouse conditions. The results show that ‘Gros Michel’ was generally susceptible to more strains than ‘Grand Naine’. All TR4 isolates, regardless of the year of isolation and country of origin, were highly infectious on both varieties, underpinning the risk for banana plantations that only rely on ‘Gros Michel’ and ‘Grand Naine’ cultivars. The responses of ‘Gros Michel’ and ‘Grand Naine’ were indistinctively associated with Foc VCGs from clade 1 and 2 of the FOSC and did not frequently correspond with the traditionally associated Foc races. These findings show that the current race concept does not accurately reflect the pathogenic diversity of Foc.

**Chapter 6** is a summarizing discussion of the PhD thesis. The generated data are examined and contextualized with overall scientific information on the genetic diversity and virulence of Foc. The setbacks of the current classification system are debated and suggestions for improvement and future directions on diversity analyses are discussed. The genetic diversity of Foc will severely impact the management of Fusarium wilt. Therefore, it is urgently required to elucidate the banana–Foc interaction and to develop molecular tools for disease monitoring and containment.

## SAMENVATTING

*Fusarium* verwelkingsziekte van banaan, beter bekend als Panamaziekte, is een van de grootste bedreigingen van de bananenteelt. Bananen zijn een essentieel basisvoedsel en vormen tevens een belangrijke inkomstenbron voor de op landbouw gebaseerde economieën van ontwikkelingslanden. *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* (Foc) is de veroorzaker van de ziekte. De eerste uitbraak van Panamaziekte werd veroorzaakt door fyso 1 van Foc en transformeerde de bananenindustrie in Latijns-Amerika in de vroege zestiger jaren van de vorige eeuw. Boeren verwierpen de populaire en geprefereerde ‘Gros Michel’ banaan omdat fyso 1 het verwoestte, met name in de grote plantages waar dit ras in monocultuur werd verbouwd. Om de industrie te redden adopteerden boeren Cavendish bananen die resistent zijn tegen fyso 1 stammen van Foc. Jammer genoeg bleek als snel dat Panamaziekte ook toesloeg in de eerste Cavendish plantages op Taiwan. De verantwoordelijke Foc stam wordt nu tropisch fyso 4 (TR4) genoemd en is inmiddels verspreid naar meerdere landen in Zuidoost-Azië, Australië, het Midden-Oosten, India, Pakistan en Afrika. Er is momenteel geen effectieve managementstrategie om de door TR4 veroorzaakte Panamaziekte te beheersen. In dit proefschrift worden de genetische diversiteit van Foc - onder andere door middel van genomische analyses en vegetatieve compatibiliteitsmetingen (zgn. VCGs) - en de wereldwijde verspreiding ervan beschreven. Daarnaast wordt ingegaan op het ontwikkelen van snelle moleculaire diagnostica voor TR4. Tezamen draagt deze informatie bij aan het ontwikkelen van effectieve managementstrategieën voor Panamaziekte in de teelt van Cavendish bananen.

**Hoofdstuk 1** is een introductie die de achtergrond van het onderzoek schetst, met aandacht voor het belang van bananen, de levenscyclus en de genetische diversiteit van Foc die tot nu toe bekend is en hoe die geografisch is verspreid, alsmede de taxonomische classificering en evolutie van de schimmel. Dit hoofdstuk is daarmee een samenvatting van de literatuur bij de aanvang van het onderzoek. Hieruit zijn de doelstellingen gedestilleerd waaronder het nauwkeurig ontrafelen van de genetische diversiteit, de verspreiding ervan, het ontwikkelen van betere moleculaire diagnostica voor TR4 en het verkrijgen van meer inzicht in de pathogeniteit van Foc.

**Hoofdstuk 2** geeft een nauwkeurige en gedetailleerde beschrijving van de genetische diversiteit van de bekende genotypen van Foc, met een focus op TR4. Dit werd gedaan met VCGs en sequentiemarkers die werden gegenereerd met Diversity Array Technology sequencing (DArTseq) in een reeks TR4 stammen van verschillende geografische oorsprong. Dit suggereerde dat de diverse TR4 stammen een enkele Foc kloon vertegenwoordigen die door tijd en ruimte is verspreid. Deze vondst onderstreept de noodzaak van wereldwijde bewustwordings-campagnes met grote nadruk op quarantaine procedures om bananentelers te beschermen tegen een nieuwe pandemie die vooral kleine boeren in landen met een op de landbouw gebaseerde economie ruïneert.

**Hoofdstuk 3** beschrijft de ontwikkeling van moleculair diagnostisch gereedschap om de verspreiding van TR4 te volgen. Hiervoor is gebruik gemaakt van een database met sequentiegegevens om unieke genomische regio's te identificeren waarop diagnostische primers kunnen worden ontworpen. Hiertoe werd het DNA uit Foc stammen geïsoleerd die de

DNA sequentie van het referentie TR4 isolaat II-5. Dit leidde tot de ontwikkeling van zgn. Loop-Mediated Isothermal Amplification (LAMP) primers voor TR4 detectie. Deze methode is succesvol getest in kunstmatig geïnfecteerde bananenplanten, alsmede in natuurlijk besmette Cavendish planten. De test is snel, kan routinematig worden uitgevoerd, levert ondubbelzinnige resultaten op, en is daardoor van grote waarde voor het volgen en inperken van de verspreiding van TR4.

**Hoofdstuk 4** geeft een overzicht van de genetische diversiteit in een wereldwijde Foc collectie uit alle regio's waar bananen worden geteeld. In deze studie is gebruik gemaakt van DArTSeq en zijn 25,282 *in-silico* merkers gegenereerd die alle isolaten in drie groepen van het *Fusarium oxysporum* soorten complex (FOSC) verdeelden. Dit leverde een robuuste analyse van genetische diversiteit op, ook tussen Foc isolaten binnen VCGs. Alle bekende 24 VCGs werden in groep 1 of groep 2 geplaatst, maar de derde groep is nieuw en herbergt andere Foc isolaten. De analyse laat zien dat DArTSeq een uitstekende en snelle manier is om genetische diversiteit in kaart te brengen en om VCGs toe te kennen aan onbekende isolaten zonder uitgebreide en langdurige laboratoriumexperimenten. Wij hebben bijvoorbeeld voor de eerste keer aangetoond dat VCG0120/15 en 0126 voorkomen in resp. Peru en Papoea Nieuw-Guinea. Bovendien hebben wij laten zien dat 20 nieuwe VCGs met name voorkomen in Latijns-Amerika. Dit lijkt te wijzen op een secundair diversiteitscentrum voor deze schimmel. Onze resultaten geven een beeld met een hoge resolutie van de genetische verwantschap tussen Foc isolaten en de globale verdeling van deze diversiteit. Hiermee wordt de immense veelzijdigheid van de schimmel onderstreept.

**Hoofdstuk 5** beschrijft de pathogeniteit van het breedst mogelijke palet van Foc VCGs op de iconische bananenrassen 'Gros Michel' en 'Grand Naine' die de mondiale bananenteelt gedurende de laatste 100 jaar hebben gedomineerd. In deze studie onderzoeken wij de pathogeniteit van 22 Foc VCGs naast meerdere TR4 stammen in kasexperimenten. De resultaten laten zien dat 'Gros Michel' in het algemeen voor meer stammen vatbaar is dan 'Grand Naine'. Alle TR4 stammen, onafhankelijk van het jaar van isolatie of geografische herkomst, waren zeer infectieus op beide rassen, waarmee het risico van monoculturen met deze rassen nog eens is aangegeven. De reacties van 'Gros Michel' en 'Grand Naine' waren zonder uitzondering geassocieerd met stammen uit groep 1 of groep 2 van het FOSC en corresponderden meestal niet met de traditioneel bekende Foc fysio's. Deze resultaten demonstreren dat het huidige concept van fysiologische specialisatie in Foc de pathogeniteit niet accuraat weergeeft.

**Hoofdstuk 6** is een samenvattende discussie van het proefschrift. De verzamelde data worden nader beschouwd en in een bredere context geplaatst van algemeen beschikbare wetenschappelijke informatie met betrekking tot genetische diversiteit en virulentie van Foc. De nadelen van het huidige taxonomische classificatiesysteem worden besproken en er worden suggesties gedaan voor verbetering en toekomstige onderzoeksrichtingen van diversiteitsonderzoek. De aangetoonde genetische diversiteit van Foc zal de beheersing van Panamaziekte in de toekomst sterk beïnvloeden. Het is daarom van zeer groot belang om de interactie tussen banaan en Foc op te helderen en moleculair gereedschap te ontwikkelen om Panamaziekte te volgen en in te perken.

## RESUMEN

La marchitez por *Fusarium* del banano, popularmente conocida como “mal de Panamá”, es una de las enfermedades fúngicas más amenazadoras de la producción bananera. El banano es un alimento básico y esencial, que además representa un ingreso significativo para los países en desarrollo cuya economía depende de su producción agrícola. El agente causal de esta enfermedad es el hongo *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* (Foc). El primer brote de esta enfermedad, causado por las cepas raza 1 de Foc, transformó la industria bananera de América Latina a principios de los años sesenta. Los agricultores dejaron de plantar su cultivar de banano preferido, 'Gros Michel', ya que las cepas raza 1 destruyeron dichas plantaciones. Para salvar a la industria bananera, los agricultores adoptaron los cultivares de banano Cavendish, resistentes a raza 1. Lamentablemente, poco después, las plantaciones bananeras pioneras que usaron clones de Cavendish en Taiwán sucumbieron a la marchitez por *Fusarium*. Esta cepa emergente se conoce como raza tropical 4 (RT4) y actualmente se ha extendido a varios países en el sudeste asiático, Australia, Medio Oriente, el subcontinente Indio y África. Actualmente, no hay una estrategia de manejo efectiva disponible para controlar esta enfermedad. Esta tesis doctoral describe la diversidad genética de Foc y su dispersión global, así como las herramientas para el rápido diagnóstico de RT4 y la caracterización de grupos de compatibilidad vegetativa (GCV) de grandes poblaciones de Foc, contribuyendo así al desarrollo de estrategias de manejo efectivas.

El **capítulo 1** es una introducción que describe la base teórica de esta tesis: la importancia del banano, el ciclo de la enfermedad de la marchitez por *Fusarium* y la diversidad genética, clasificación, evolución y distribución de las cepas de Foc. Este capítulo resume las publicaciones científicas disponibles al inicio de esta tesis doctoral y los objetivos de investigación, que incluyen el análisis de la diversidad genética y patogenicidad de las diversas cepas de Foc, su diseminación actual y herramientas de diagnóstico molecular disponibles.

El **capítulo 2** describe en detalle la diversidad genética de RT4 y de otros relevantes linajes genéticos y/o GCV de Foc. La comparación de datos moleculares generados mediante técnicas de re-secuenciación y de *Diversity Array Technology* (DarTseq), usando aislados de RT4 provenientes de varias regiones afectadas por esta raza, demostraron que es un solo clon el que se dispersa temporal y espacialmente. Este hallazgo enfatiza la necesidad de concientización global y de campañas de cuarentena para proteger a los productores de banano de otra pandemia que golpearía particularmente a pequeños agricultores y a países cuya economía depende de su producción agrícola.

El **capítulo 3** describe el desarrollo de una herramienta de detección molecular para monitorear la propagación de RT4. En este estudio, generamos y usamos una base de datos de genotipado por secuenciación para descubrir regiones genómicas únicas esenciales para el diseño de cebadores. El ADN se extrajo de cepas de Foc que representan la diversidad genética global del patógeno. Las alineaciones de las secuencias con el genoma de referencia de Foc RT4 II-5 permitieron el diseño de cebadores de amplificación isotérmica mediada por bucle (*Loop-Mediated Isothermal Amplification* or LAMP en inglés) para RT4. Utilizamos con éxito el test desarrollado en este capítulo para detectar RT4 en rizomas y pseudotallos de banano tipo Cavendish inoculados artificial y naturalmente. Este test permite la detección

rápida, rutinaria y sin ambigüedades de RT4 en el campo y, por lo tanto, es de gran valor para trazar la progresión de su propagación.

El **capítulo 4** revela la diversidad genética de una colección global de Foc que incluye aislados de Foc de todas las áreas donde se cultiva banano en el mundo. En este estudio, exploramos la variación genética de aislados de Foc por genotipado por secuenciación usando DArTseq. Los 25,282 marcadores *in-silico* DArTseq agruparon todos los aislados en tres clados dentro del complejo de especies de *Fusarium oxysporum* (FOSC), mostrando una resolución genética robusta de la variación genética entre aislados de Foc y sus GCVs. Los 24 conocidos GCVs se asociaron al clado 1 o 2, y a su vez los resultados revelaron un tercer clado para Foc. Los análisis muestran que DArTseq es una excelente técnica para asignar de manera eficiente GCVs en aislados de Foc, evitando realizar laboriosos ensayos microbiológicos. En este capítulo, mostramos por primera vez que el GCV 0120/15 y 0126 están presentes en Perú y Papua Nueva Guinea, respectivamente. Más importante aún, detectamos 20 nuevos GCVs, particularmente vinculados con América Latina, que pueden apuntar a un centro secundario de diversidad. Nuestros resultados proporcionan una imagen de alta resolución de la proximidad genética de las diversas cepas de Foc y su dispersión global, así como resaltan la inmensa versatilidad del patógeno.

El **capítulo 5** describe la patogenicidad de un amplio panel de GCV de Foc hacia las icónicas variedades de banano 'Gros Michel' y 'Grand Naine', importantes ejemplares que durante más de 100 años son parte de la industria bananera. En este estudio, exploramos la patogenicidad en condiciones de invernadero de 22 GCVs de Foc además de múltiples aislados de RT4. Los resultados muestran que 'Gros Michel' es generalmente susceptible a más cepas que 'Grand Naine'. Todos los aislados de RT4, independientemente del año de aislamiento y el país de origen, fueron altamente infecciosos en ambas variedades. Estos resultados ilustran el riesgo de plantaciones de banano que se basan en los cultivares 'Gros Michel' y 'Grand Naine' a dichas cepas. Las respuestas de 'Gros Michel' y 'Grand Naine' se asociaron indistintamente con los GCV de Foc del clado 1 y 2 en el FOSC, y con frecuencia no correspondieron a las razas tradicionalmente asociadas a dichos aislados. Estos hallazgos muestran que el concepto actual de razas en Foc no refleja con exactitud su diversidad patogénica.

El **capítulo 6** es una discusión resumida de la tesis doctoral. Los datos generados se examinan y contextualizan con información científica general sobre la diversidad genética y la virulencia de Foc. Se debaten las ineficiencias del sistema actual de clasificación y se discuten sugerencias de mejora así como las perspectivas futuras en los análisis de su diversidad genética. En el manejo de la marchitez por *Fusarium*, dilucidar la diversidad genética de Foc es esencial. Por lo tanto, se requiere urgentemente investigar en detalle la interacción banana-Foc y a su vez desarrollar herramientas moleculares innovativas para el control y la contención de esta enfermedad.



## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The completion of this PhD thesis is a rewarding learning experience at the professional and personal level. Firstly, I would like to thank my thesis promotor Prof. Gert Kema for accepting me in his team at Wageningen University & Research (WUR), The Netherlands. After spending four years in your group, I got to admire your networking and negotiation skills. I have not personally met somebody else that excels at these two skills as you do. Because of you, I was introduced to nearly all banana researchers in the world in just four years time. You helped me to develop connections of my own that were essential to complete this PhD. During our progress meetings, I would not only benefit from your extensive scientific knowledge but also I was encouraged to develop negotiation skills to set common goals. I am grateful for your life teaching experiences. My gratitude extends to the INREF-WUR program that funded my PhD scholarship. I would also like to thank my co-promotors Dr. Harold Meijer and Dr. Michael Seidl for allocating time to review this book. You both fiercely challenged me with your comments and contributed to making of this book a great piece of scientific literature in bananas. Harold, it was a pleasure to share an office with you. You are full of entertaining stories to learn from and good music to enjoy. Michael, I enjoyed debating with you about my thesis since the very first day. It is a big pleasure to get to know you and work with you. You were a key collaborator for my thesis by providing your bioinformatic expertise and outstanding feedback for the entire thesis. I also would like to thank Prof. Bart Thomma for providing input for my thesis during my first PhD years.

During this PhD journey, I met wonderful people from the banana research community that I would like to acknowledge here. First of all to the other members of the INREF management team Dr. Jetse Stoorvogel, Dr. Sietze Vellema and Dr. Kees Jansen as well as to my INREF PhD colleagues Maricar, Malu, Jaye, Rafael, Rocky and Fernando with whom I was pleased to brainstorm about Fusarium wilt in areas outside my expertise. You all made of this PhD journey a fantastic team experience, engaging in several annual meetings, visiting banana farms impacted with Fusarium wilt in The Philippines, participating in a leading banana conference in Miami, USA. We played hard and had fun too. I thank Maricar and Fernando, my INREF office colleagues with whom I had the pleasure to closely collaborate on shared thesis chapters and scientific publications. This banana journey was nicely complemented by collaborating with my KNAW- SPIN Indonesian PhD colleagues Nani, Fajar, Nurmi, Heni and Iman. Thanks for showing me the beauty of Indonesia through your stories, photos, food and souvenirs. Now I am so curious to visit Indonesia and see the diverse range of bananas there. I am thankful to my PhD office colleagues Cauca and Pablo that supported banana research by shedding light on the black Sigatoka disease. You shared our passion for bananas and increased my knowledge on banana diseases. Beyond office work, I also praise all our dinners and outings. Cauca, thanks for joining me on the dancing floor to share our love for latin music. Pablo, I was delighted to be your paronymph to support you on your big day. Extend my gratitude to your lovely wife Adriana and your little daughter Aby, many more blessings with your second child. I feel reassured that outcomes from the several individual banana theses of our group contribute with innovative insights to secure bananas. Thanks to Prof. Andre Drenth and his supportive team for welcoming me at their research center in Brisbane, Australia and providing full access to their fungal collection. It

was so exciting to join your banana field trials, tasting more than 14 different types of bananas and getting to talk to Aussi banana farmers. Thanks to Dr. Miguel Dita and Prof. Randy Ploetz whom greatly contributed not only with fungal isolates for this thesis but also connected me with researchers around the world to expand my fungal collection and contributed to my publications and chapters. Andre, Miguel and Randy, it was an honor to spend time together in Australia, The Philippines, The Netherlands and USA, having the chance to learn from your large expertise in the banana world. The strong enthusiasm and genuine interest to save bananas from all researchers that I met helped me to focus and try harder when faced with challenges during my PhD. I am thankful to you all and I wish to stay in touch.

Outside the banana research, I also had the pleasure to learn about wheat research from my PhD office colleagues and great friends Lamia and Amir. Lamia, I felt very blessed for sharing an office with you and I treasure every moment that we spent together outside office walls. You are my dearest friend, the politest woman that I ever met. During these four years, you showered me with Tunisian souvenirs. Now my flat is full of Tunisian decorations, I guess it is time to actually visit your lovely country and try more of your tasty couscous. Amir, I felt privileged that you chose me to be your paranymph for your defense and wish you much success as a professor at Tehran University in Iran. At our office, we also welcomed several students that diligently supported us to accomplish our goals and enlightened the office environment. Many thanks to Elina, Valery, Saiful, Ruud, Hayet, Giuli, Niko, Thijs, Denja, Blanca, Lex, Ricky, Kevin and Isabel. Beyond my office team, I had the pleasure to share lunch, drinks, cakes, lab activities and corridor chats with the amazing team at Wageningen Plant Research. You are awesome people and very welcome to the international staff. I would love to write a short story from each of you, but sincerely I would have enough material to write a short memoir. I feel particularly in debt to Cor and Odette who were crucial collaborators on the LAMP TR4 chapter, in the development of primers and conducting lab work. I enjoyed so much the cross-functional team that we were, with each of us contributing with our area of expertise. We were the vivid example for 'If you want to go fast, go alone. If you want to go far, go together'. For the Dutch staff, feel reassured that I take with me a wonderful impression of your culture. Your country is particularly beautiful during the tulip season. I will miss the herring, your passion for bikes and your openness to speak English. Many hugs to Marion, Marga, Trudy, Theo, Els V, Els N, Pieter, Cees, Patricia, Bram, Henk, Helen, Yvonne, Stefan, Marc, Ilse, Dirk-Jan, Carin, Willem, Willem-Jan, Carolien, Pieter, Peter, José, Mirjam, Marjon, Annette, Marieke, Gerrie and Henry. For the international staff from all over the world, your presence in the lab made work enjoyable and lighter during difficult times. I treasure all memories from our dinners, drinks, parties and outings. Many hugs to Flor, Alex, Tjasa, Flavi, Adriaan, Irene, Sebastiano, Leoni, Giovanni, Roberto, Kamil, Iara, Flavio, Tanvi, Juan and Dong. Double thanks to Odette and Flor for accepting being my paranymphs and standing by my side during my PhD defense. Being part of Wageningen Plant Research was a wonderful experience that showed me how important is to connect with other research groups to learn from their projects and life experiences.

Outside the scientific work, I also met incredible souls from everywhere. The entire world lives in Wageningen! During my first PhD year, I met my Dutch roommates at the Haarweg student dorms. I was the only international student in my corridor but I felt very

welcome by them, dank u wel to you all, especially to Nora, Malou and my German roommate Jan. I spent my very first summer in town with you and we shared many laughs. Then I moved to the town-famous K24 house that was an incredibly supportive family. You made me feel happy to come home. It was always cozy, with entertaining drama from time to time and fully enriched with diverse languages. Thank you so much Sol, Isra, Delphi, Nikolay, Fred, Jime, Katyuze, Pau, Vicky, Lisa, Gaetan and Ambar, you are not only ex-roommates but became longtime friends. Also thank you to my landlord Jack, you are a kind soul and set an example of all desirable qualities for a fair landlord. Also, to my surprise, a large and very supportive Ecuadorian community existed in Wageningen. I met more than 50 Ecuadorian students that would “come and go” in town, I sincerely enjoyed meeting you all and becoming a friend of yours. I would particularly like to thank Luchito, Pablo, Flakita, Iri, and Carlos with whom I enjoyed friendship along my four years in Wageningen. My Ecuadorian friend Cris who organized a surprise Bachelor party for me. After that party, I do not see cucumbers the same way as I did before. How to forget my beloved friends in town Qiushi, her husband Paul, Kyra, Juli and his son Ale, Laurinha, Massimo, Nicole and Suraj who I met through diverse circumstances. My friends outside the Dutch borders, Sol, Uzma, Johana, Andrea, Diana, Lida and my circle of friends back in Ecuador who supported me beside the distance. Thank you all for dancing with me, sharing a beer, laughing about life, celebrating birthdays, going out for dinners, traveling in Europe, sharing Pilates sessions, watching boring TV together and engaging on Skype sessions, in a nutshell for offering me your sincere friendship. You show me that ‘Phd circles around your life, instead of PhD being the center of your life’.

Above all, I am in debt with my family that bears my absence in their lives to support my dreams. My mother, Ivonne, is very brave to let her only daughter fly away from the nest. I admire her for her endless support to her kids’ goals. I treasure my childhood memories with my father Vicente, caring for me very dearly. To my brothers, Vicente and Javier, if it was not for them, I would not be the person that I am today. I never felt lonely growing up with my brothers and found so much pleasure playing with them soccer, video games and climbing trees. Many hugs to your life partners Marcela and Tilsa for cheering me up too. To my cousin-brother Daniel and his partner Daisy, for unfailing support during my stay in Europe and their love for my brothers and mum. To my beloved abuelito, Pacífico, that passed away during my PhD, for constantly looking after the family, his heart was always in the right place. During my PhD, my family extended when I got married to the kindest man that I ever met in my entire life. Mike, mein Engel, mein Mann, words are not enough to describe how much I am indebted to you. I am especially thankful for funding my last stretch of my PhD. You are always there for me to lift me up when I am at my lowest, to restore my faith when I feel lost and to encourage me when I feel that I can’t do it. I love you so much that without you in my life I do not think any of this would be worthy or enjoyable. I used to be an independent happy woman, but now I feel as if I need to hold your hand for every step I take, I love you so much and hate you for that too. Vielen Dank to my German family in-law, especially to Cordi and Harald that always spoil my husband and I with the best Bavarian treats when they welcome us at their home. I am excited to turn the page to a next chapter in my life, this time building a family life project while pursuing the same professional ambitions and dreams.

This is the end of my PhD journey, and I certainly found more pleasure in the journey itself than in the culmination of it. It was along my PhD years that I gained crucial input to become a better scientist and enriched myself with so many wonderful personal experiences making friends and tying the knot with my life partner. I hope life gives back to you the double or more of what you all gave to me.

## ABOUT THE AUTHOR



Nadia Ordóñez R. was born on June 25th, 1986 in Machala, El Oro Ecuador. In 2004, she started her bachelor studies at Escuela Superior Politécnica del Litoral (ESPOL) in Guayaquil, Ecuador, where she obtained a bachelor degree in Biology with a mention in Marine Biology. She executed her bachelor thesis “Isolation and identification of terrestrial microfungi from Punta Fort William, Antarctica” at the Biomedical Lab at ESPOL under the supervision of Prof. Washington Cárdenas, and external supervision of Prof. Siti Aisyah from University of Malaya. Her passion for Antarctic microbes granted her the

opportunity to collaborate as a field assistant at three expeditions to Antarctica supported by the Antarctic Institute of Ecuador and to join a summer program at the University Centre in Svalbard, Norway. After completing her bachelor diploma in 2009, she worked for the Biotechnology Center of Ecuador- ESPOL at the Microbiology Department as a Research Scientist. Here, she was involved in a collaborative project with the Crop field Department on the microbial analyses of teas (biols), bacteria and fungi, to enhance crop health and yield. Then in 2010, she was awarded a scholarship to pursue her Master degree in Applied Ecology, as part of the Erasmus Mundus European program. Here, she executed as part of her Master thesis an experimental cost-effective tool-box for assessment and monitoring of water quality in an agricultural impacted water body in Portugal. The tool-box included various ecological receptors from bacteria to small vertebrates in order to monitor the impact of crop pesticides in the food chain. Right after finishing her master, she combined her interest for microbes and agriculture by joining the group of Prof. Gert Kema at Wageningen University and Research, The Netherlands in 2013 to deal with a current threat to bananas caused by the fungus *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense*. This dissertation summarizes the latest insights on genetic diversity and pathogenicity of this banana pathogen and provides tools for its rapid characterization. After completing her PhD thesis, she will move to Germany to advance her career.

## LIST OF PUBLICATIONS

- Ordóñez, N.\***, Salacinas, M\*, Mendes, O., Seidl, M.F., Meijer, H.J.G., M., Schoen, C., & Kema, G.H.J. (2018). A Loop-Mediated Isothermal Amplification assay based on unique markers derived from genotyping by sequencing data for rapid *in-plant* diagnosis of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* tropical race 4 in banana (Accepted manuscript).
- Ordóñez, N.**, Seidl, M.F., Dita, M., Chaves, N., Roman C., Drenth, A., Ploetz, R.C., Waalwijk, C., Papagiannaki, E., Islam, S., Pérez, L.V., Meijer, H.J.G., Kema, G.H.J. (2018). The phylogeography of the banana wilt pathogen *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* (Manuscript to be submitted).
- Ordóñez, N.\***, García-Bastidas, F.\*, Nakasato, G., Papagiannaki, E., Kalle, V., Seidl, M.F. Meijer, H.J.G., Arango, R. & Kema, G.H.J. (2018) Plant responses of the iconic Gros Michel and Grand Naine banana varieties to a *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* diversity panel. (Manuscript to be submitted)
- Ordóñez, N.\***, García-Bastidas, F.\*, Laghari, H.B., Akkary, M.Y., Harfouche, E.N., al Awar, B.N., & Kema, G.H.J. (2016). First report of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* tropical race 4 causing Panama disease in Cavendish bananas in Pakistan and Lebanon. *Plant Dis*, 100(1), 209.
- Ordóñez, N.**, García-Bastidas, F., Papagiannaki, E., Seidl, M. F., Waalwijk, C., Drenth, A., Thomma, B.P., Ploetz, R.C., Meijer, H. & Kema, G.H.J. (2016). Unveiling the genetic and pathogenic diversity of the banana pathogen *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense*. In the Proceedings of CBS symposium Fungi and global challenges. Amsterdam, Netherlands, April 14-15, 27.
- Salacinas, M., **Ordóñez, N.**, Schoen, C., Lancieweer, R., Mendes, O., Meijer, H. & Kema, G.H.J. (2016). Rapid diagnostic: track and trace of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* tropical race 4. In the Proceedings of VI International Banana congress CORBANA and XXI International Meeting ACORBAT. Miami, Florida, USA. April 19-22. 45-46.
- Ordóñez, N.\***, Seidl, M. F.\*, Waalwijk, C., Drenth, A., Kilian, A., Thomma, B.P., Ploetz, R.C., & Kema, G.H.J. (2015). Worse comes to worst: Bananas and Panama disease-when plant and pathogen clones meet. *PLoS Pathog*, 11(11), 1-7.
- Ordóñez, N.**, Salacinas, M., Schoen, C., Mendes, O., Kilian, A. & Kema, G.H.J (2015). Developing a molecular diagnostic for *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* tropical race 4 through Diversity Array Technology genotyping. In the Proceedings of the APS Annual meeting, Pasadena California, USA. August1-5. 125-O.

Kema, G.H.J., **Ordóñez, N.**, Salacinas, M., Schoen, C., Mendes, O., Waalwijk, C., Seidl M.F. & Drenth, A., (2015). Developing a molecular diagnostic for *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* tropical race 4 through Diversity Array Technology genotyping. In the Proceedings of the APS Annual meeting, Pasadena California, USA. August1-5. 105-S.

**Ordóñez, N.\***, García-Bastidas, F.\*, Konkol, J., Al-Qasim, M., Naser, Z., Abdelwali, M., Salem, N., Waalwijk, C., Ploetz, R.C. & Kema, G.H.J. (2014). First report of *Fusarium oxysporum* f.sp. *cubense* tropical race 4 associated with Panama disease of banana outside Southeast Asia. *Plant Dis*, 98(5), 694.

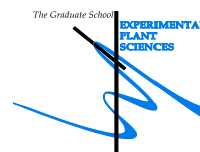
\*Equal contribution



Education Statement of the Graduate School

Experimental Plant Sciences

Issued to: Nadia Ivonne Ordóñez Román  
Date: 16 October 2018  
Group: Biointeractions & Plant Health, and Laboratory of Phytopathology  
University: Wageningen University & Research



1) Start-up phase	<u>date</u>	<u>cp</u>
► <b>First presentation of your project</b> Understanding the causal agent of Panama disease: Genetic and pathogenic diversity of <i>Fusarium oxysporum</i> f. sp. Cubense	27 Jun 2014	1,5
► <b>Writing or rewriting a project proposal</b> Understanding the causal agent of Panama disease: Genetic and pathogenic diversity of <i>Fusarium oxysporum</i> f. sp. cubense	Feb 2013-Mar 2014	6,0
► <b>Writing a review or book chapter</b> Worse comes to worst: Bananas and Panama disease - when plant and pathogen clones meet, PLOS Pathogens 11 (Nov 2015). DOI:10.1371/journal.ppat.1005197	Feb-Sep 2015	6,0
► <b>MSC courses</b>		
► <b>Laboratory use of isotopes</b>		

Subtotal Start-up Phase

13,5

2) Scientific Exposure	<u>date</u>	<u>cp</u>
► <b>EPS PhD student day</b> EPS PhD student day, Get2gether, Soest, The Netherlands	28-29 Jan 2016	0,6
EPS PhD student day, Get2gether, Soest, The Netherlands	09-10 Feb 2017	0,6
► <b>EPS theme symposia</b> EPS Theme 2 Symposium 'Interactions between Plants and Biotic Agents, together with Willie Commelin Scholten Day, Amsterdam, The Netherlands	25 Feb 2014	0,3
EPS Theme 4 Symposium 'Genome Biology', Wageningen, The Netherlands	03 Dec 2014	0,3
EPS Theme 1 Symposium 'Developmental Biology of Plants', Wageningen, The Netherlands	21 Jan 2016	0,3
EPS Theme 2 Symposium 'Interactions between Plants and Biotic Agents, together with Willie Commelin Scholten Day, Leiden, The Netherlands	22 Jan 2016	0,3
► <b>National meetings (e.g. Lunteren days) and other National Platforms</b> Annual Meeting 'Experimental Plant Sciences, Lunteren, The Netherlands	14-15 Apr 2014	0,6
29th meeting KNPV Fusarium, Utrecht, The Netherlands	29 Oct 2014	0,3
30th meeting KNPV Fusarium, Utrecht, The Netherlands	26 Oct 2015	0,3
Annual meeting 'Experimental Plant Sciences, Lunteren, The Netherlands	11 Apr 2016	0,6
► <b>Seminars (series), workshops and symposia</b> Seminar: 'An inordinate Fondness for Fusarium', Kerry O'Donnell	15 Apr 2013	0,1
Seminar: 'Fusarium and Bananas', Miguel Dita	16 Apr 2013	0,1
Seminar: 'Molecular Insights into Spore Biology and Metabolism of <i>Phytophthora infestans</i> , the Potato Blight Pathogen', Howard S. Judelson	07 May 2013	0,1
Effector-Targeted Breeding for Durable Disease Control of <i>Xanthomonas</i> diseases in Tomato and Cassava, Brian Staskawicz	21 May 2013	0,1
Banana INREF workshop, Ede, The Netherlands	23-24 Sep 2013	0,6
Seminar: 'The use of Next generation sequencing in diagnostic and detection of plant pathogens', Theo van der Lee & Miriam Kooman	11 Feb 2014	0,1
Banana Wageningen Day and Master Class, The Netherlands	18-20 Nov 2014	0,9
Seminar: 'The evolutionary significance of gene and genome duplications', Yves van de Peer	03 Feb 2015	0,1
Seminar: 'Long-distance endosome trafficking drives fungal effector production during plant infection', Gero Steinberg	05 Jun 2015	0,1
Banana INREF workshop in Wageningen, The Netherlands	06-07 Jul 2015	0,6
Seminar: 'Molecular Oomycete-Host Interactions: The Good, the Bad and the Ugly', Laura Grenville-Briggs	19 Feb 2016	0,1
CBS-KNAW Spring Symposium: Fungi and Global Challenges, Amsterdam, The Netherlands	14-15 Apr 2016	0,6
Wageningen Plant Microbiome kick-off meeting, The Netherlands	29 Jun 2016	0,3
Plant-soil-microbe interactions for crop and pest management, Wageningen, The Netherlands	30 Jun 2016	0,3
► <b>Seminar plus</b>		
► <b>International symposia and congresses</b> Banana INREF workshop, Davao City, The Philippines	03-07 Feb 2014	1,5
American Phytopathology Society (APS) Pasadena, California, USA	01-05 Aug 2015	1,5
Fusarium Workshop, Paris, France	03 Apr 2016	0,3
13th European Conference on Fungal Genetics (ECFG13), Paris, France	04-06 Apr 2016	0,9
Banana INREF workshop, Miami, USA	18 Apr 2016	0,3
6th International Banana Congress CORBANA and the XXI International meeting ACORBAT, Miami USA	19-22 Apr 2016	1,2

CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE

<b>► Presentations</b>		
Banana INREF workshop in Ede, The Netherlands (talk)	23-24 Sep 2013	1,0
Banana INREF workshop in Davao City, The Philippines (talk)	03-07 Feb 2014	1,0
Banana Wageningen Day and Masterclass, The Netherlands (poster and talk)	18-20 Nov 2014	2,0
Banana INREF workshop in Wageningen, The Netherlands (talk)	06-07 Jul 2015	1,0
APS Pasadena, California, USA (talk)	01-05 Aug 2015	1,0
30th meeting KNPV Fusarium, Utrecht, The Netherlands (talk)	26 Oct 2015	1,0
Fusarium Workshop, Paris, France (talk)	03 Apr 2016	1,0
ECFG13, Paris, France (poster)	04-06 Apr 2016	1,0
ALW-NWO meeting 'Experimental Plant Sciences', Lunteren (poster)	11-12 Apr 2016	0,0
CBS-KNAW Spring Symposium: Fungi and Global Challenges (poster)	14-15 Apr 2016	0,0
Banana INREF workshop in Miami, USA (talk)	18 Apr 2016	1,0
CORBANA and ACORBAT Banana meeting, Miami, USA (poster)	19-22 Apr 2016	1,0
<b>► IAB interview</b>		
<b>► Excursions</b>		
Meeting and visit to CIRAD and Bioversity in Montpellier, France	18-19 Jun 2013	0,6

*Subtotal Scientific Exposure*

25,6

<b>3) In-Depth Studies</b>		
<b>► EPS courses or other PhD courses</b>		
Advanced course 'Bioinformatics - A User's Approach', Wageningen, The Netherlands	26-30 Aug 2013	1,5
Advanced course 'Genome Assembly', Wageningen, The Netherlands	28-29 Apr 2015	0,6
Advanced course 'CLC genome data analysis', Wageningen, The Netherlands	20, 27 Oct, 03, 10, 17 Nov	1,5
<b>► Journal club</b>		
Internal Journal club, a literature discussion group	Feb 2013 - Feb 2016	2,5
<b>► Individual research training</b>		
At Ecoscience Prescint-Queensland University. Dr André Drenth (7 weeks training), Brisbane, Australia	Oct-Nov, 2013	3,0

*Subtotal In-Depth Studies*

9,1

<b>4) Personal development</b>		
<b>► Skill training courses</b>		
Voice Matters - Voice and Presentation Skills, Wageningen, The Netherlands	04, 17 Jun 2014	0,4
Project and Time Management, Wageningen, The Netherlands	12, 27 May, 24 Jun 2014	1,5
Information Literacy including EndNote Introduction, Wageningen, The Netherlands	26-27 Aug 2014	0,6
WGS PhD Workshop Carousel, Wageningen, The Netherlands	17 Apr 2015	0,3
Scientific Writing, Wageningen, The Netherlands	23 Apr-25 Jun 2015	1,8
Career Orientation, Wageningen, The Netherlands	02, 09, 16, 30 Oct, 06 Nov	1,5
Scientific Artwork with Photoshop and Illustrator, Wageningen, The Netherlands	19-20 Sep 2016	0,6
Adobe InDesign Essential Training, Wageningen, The Netherlands	07-08 Nov 2016	0,6
<b>► Organisation of PhD students day, course or conference</b>		
<b>► Membership of Board, Committee or PhD council</b>		

*Subtotal Personal Development*

7,3

<b>TOTAL NUMBER OF CREDIT POINTS*</b>		<b>55,5</b>
Herewith the Graduate School declares that the PhD candidate has complied with the educational requirements set by the Educational Committee of EPS which comprises of a minimum total of 30 ECTS credits.		
* A credit represents a normative study load of 28 hours of study.		

The research described in this thesis was financially supported by the Interdisciplinary Research and Education Fund (INREF) program of Wageningen University & Research.

Financial support from Wageningen University for printing this thesis is gratefully acknowledged.

Cover design and layout by Loes Kema.

Printed by GVO drukkers & vormgevers, Ede, the Netherlands.